MEDIEVAL LATIN SERIES · VOLUME 70

The Chronicle of Jocelin of Brakelond

Jocelin of Brakelond

Cronica Jocelini de Brakelonda

The Chronicle of Jocelin of Brakelond

Abbot Samson and the Abbey of Bury St Edmunds

---

with a word-for-word interlinear English translation

preserving the original word order

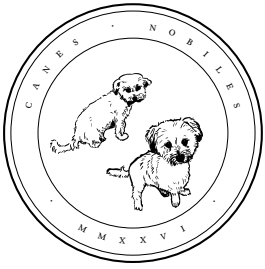


CANES NOBILES · MMXXVI

Copyright © 2026 Christopher Hench
All rights reserved

Published by Canes Nobiles
canesnobiles.com

The source text is in the public domain



Volume 70 of the Canes Nobiles Medieval Latin interlinear texts

The Medieval Latin text follows John Gage Rokewode's edition,
Chronica Jocelini de Brakelonda (Camden Society, London, 1840)

Translated and composed with AI, edited by Christopher Hench
Artwork by Esther Steves

CONTENTS

1 · The Debts of Abbot Hugh 7
2 · The Exemption, the Cellarer, and Hugh's Death 14
3 · The Vacancy 20
4 · Who Should Be Abbot 26
5 · The Election Prepared 33
6 · The Election at Waltham 39
7 · Samson Enters His Abbey 49
8 · The Calendar and the Sacrist 55
9 · The Abbot's Ways 61
10 · Samson Described 72
11 · Kinsmen, Debts of Gratitude, and the Jews 83
12 · Mildenhall and the Journey to Rome 88
13 · The Monks of Canterbury at Eleigh 95
14 · Crusade, Ransom, and Tournaments 101

15 · The Earl of Clare, Adam of Cockfield, and the Dean's Mill . . . 106
16 · Advowsons . . . 113
17 · The Schedule, the Amercement, and the Knights . . . 117
18 · Henry of Essex . . . 127
19 · The Bishop's Timber and the Town's Reeves . . . 133
20 · The Londoners' Toll and the Burgesses . . . 140
21 · The Clerk in the Cellar and the Legate . . . 147
22 · Knight Service in Normandy and the Cellar Taken . . . 158
23 · Robert's Anniversary, Hamo Blund, and a Brawl . . . 166
24 · Coventry, the Schoolmaster, and the Shrine's Crest . . . 173
25 · Adam of Cockfield's Heiress and the Bury Customs . . . 180
26 · The Cellarer's Old Customs . . . 187
27 · Escheats and the Fire at the Shrine . . . 193
28 · The Shrine Prepared for Translation . . . 200
29 · Samson Sees Saint Edmund . . . 206
30 · The Shrine Guarded and the Porter's Corrody . . . 212
31 · The Knights' Fees in 1200 . . . 219
32 · Geoffrey Ruff, the Cockfield Manors, and the Prior's Death . . . 224
33 · Herbert Made Prior . . . 232
34 · The Unlettered Mock, the Abbot's Faults, and the Market . . . 238
35 · The Abbot's Departure and the Convent's Liberties . . . 246
36 · Robert of Cockfield's Acknowledgment . . . 252

Jocelin writes what he has seen and heard at Bury from the year the Flemings were captured, when he took the habit. Abbot Hugh, old and dim-sighted, is pious but no manager; his towns are farmed out, his woods destroyed, and his officials borrow from Jews under seals of their own. The sacrist William borrows from Benedict the Jew, whose charters reach twelve hundred pounds. When the king's almoner asks, the prior says all is well. Jocelin asks his master Samson why he keeps silent, and Samson answers that a burnt child fears the fire.

Quod vidi et audivi scribere curavi, quedam mala
what I-have-seen and heard to-write I-have-taken-care certain evil-things
interserens ad cautelam, quedam bona ad usum, que
inserting for caution certain good-things for use which
contigerunt in ecclesia Sancti Ædmundi in diebus nostris,
have-happened in the-church of-Saint Edmund in days our
ab anno quo Flandrenses capti sunt extra villam, quo
from the-year in-which the-Flemings captured were outside the-town in-which
habitum religionis suscepi, quo anno Hugo prior depositus
the-habit of-religion I-took-up in-which year Hugh the-prior deposed
est et R. prior substitutus. Tunc temporis senuit Hugo
was and R prior substituted then of-time grew-old Hugh
abbas, et aliquantulum caligaverunt oculi ejus; homo pius
the-abbot and somewhat grew-dim the-eyes his a-man pious
et benignus, monachus religiosus et bonus, sed nec
and kindly a-monk religious and good but neither
bonus nec providus in secularibus exercitiis: qui nimis
good nor provident in secular exercises who too-much
confidebat suis et nimis eis credebat, de alieno
trusted his-own-people and too-much them believed on another's
pocius quam de proprio pendens consilio. Ordo quidem et
rather than on his-own depending counsel the-order indeed and

religio fervebant in claustro, et ea que ad ordinem
religion flourished in the-cloister and those-things which to the-order
spectant; set exteriora male tractabantur, dum quisque,
belong but the-outward-things badly were-managed while each
serviens sub domino simplice et jam senescente, fecit
servant under a-lord simple and now growing-old did
quod voluit, non quod decuit. Dabantur ville abbatis et
what he-wished not what was-fitting were-given the-towns of-the-abbot and
omnes hundredi ad firmam; nemora destruebantur; domus
all the-hundreds to farm the-woods were-destroyed the-houses
maneriorum minabantur ruinam; omnia de die in diem
of-the-manors threatened ruin all-things from day to day
in deteriorem statum vertebantur. Unicum erat refugium
into a-worse state were-turned the-one was refuge
et consolacionis remedium abbati, denarios appruntare; ut
and of-consolation remedy for-the-abbot pennies to-borrow that
saltem sic honorem domus sue posset sustentare. Non erat
at-least thus the-honor of-house his he-might to-sustain not was
terminus Pasce nec Sancti Michaelis octo annis ante obitum
a-term of-Easter nor of-Saint Michael for-eight years before the-death
ejus, quin centum libre vel ducente ad minus crescerent
his but-that a-hundred pounds or two-hundred at least grew
in debitum; semper renovabantur carte, et usura que
into debt always were-renewed the-charters and the-interest which
excrevit vertebatur in katallum. Descendebat hec infirmitas
accrued was-turned into capital descended this infirmity
a capite in membra, a prelato in subjectos. Unde contigit
from the-head into the-members from the-prelate to the-subjects whence it-happened
quod quilibet obedientiarius haberet sigillum proprium, et
that any obedientiary had a-seal his-own and
debito se obligaret tam judeis quam christianis pro
in-debt himself bound as-much to-Jews as to-Christians at

voluntate sua. Sepe cappe serice, et ampulle auree, et alia
the-will his-own often copes silken and cruets golden and other
ornamenta ecclesie impignorabantur, inconsulto conventu.
ornaments of-the-church were-pawned unconsulted the-convent
Vidi cartam fieri Willelmo filio Isabel mille librarum
I-saw a-charter be-made to-William son of-Isabel of-a-thousand pounds
et xl; sed nec causam nec originem scivi. Vidi et aliam
and forty but neither the-cause nor the-origin I-knew I-saw also another
cartam fieri Isaac, filio Raby Joce, cccc. librarum, sed
charter be-made to-Isaac son of-Rabbi Joce of-four-hundred pounds but
nescio quare. Vidi et terciam cartam fieri Benedicto judeo
I-know-not why I-saw also a-third charter be-made to-Benedict the-Jew
de Norwico, octies c. librarum et quater viginti;
of Norwich of-eight-times a-hundred pounds and four-times twenty
et hec fuit origo et causa hujus debiti. Destructa fuit
and this was the-origin and cause of-this debt destroyed was
camera nostra, et recepit eam Willelmus sacrista volens
the-chamber our and took it William the-sacrist willing
vel nolens, ut eam instauraret; et occulte appruntavit a
or unwilling that it he-might-restore and secretly borrowed from
Benedicto judeo xl. marcas ad usuram, et ei fecit cartam
Benedict the-Jew forty marks at interest and to-him made a-charter
signatam quodam sigillo quod solebat pendere ad feretrum
sealed with-a-certain seal which used to-hang at the-shrine
sancti Ædmundi, unde gilde et fraternaciones solebant
of-saint Edmund whence the-guilds and confraternities used
sigillari, quod postea sed tarde fractum est, jubente conventu.
to-be-sealed which afterward but late broken was ordering-it the-convent
Cum autem crevisset debitum illud usque ad c. libras,
when moreover had-grown debt that up to a-hundred pounds
venit judeus portans literas domini regis de debito sacriste;
came the-Jew bearing letters of-the-lord king about the-debt of-the-sacrist

et tunc demum patuit quod latuit abbatem et
and then at-last was-revealed what had-been-hidden-from the-abbot and
conventum. Iratus autem abbas voluit deponere sacristam,
the-convent angry moreover the-abbot wished to-depose the-sacrist
pretendens privilegium domini pape, ut posset deponere
putting-forward the-privilege of-the-lord pope that he-might to-depose
Willelmum sacristam suum, quando vellet. Venit autem
William sacrist his when he-wished came moreover
aliquis ad abbatem, et, loquens pro sacrista, ita circumvenit
someone to the-abbot and speaking for the-sacrist so got-round
abbatem, quod passus est cartam fieri Benedicto judeo
the-abbot that suffered he-has a-charter be-made to-Benedict the-Jew
cccc. librarum, reddendarum in fine iiijor annorum,
of-four-hundred pounds to-be-repaid at the-end of-four years
scilicet pro c. libris que jam excreverant in usuram, et
namely for a-hundred pounds which already had-accrued in interest and
aliis c. libris quas idem judeus commodavit sacriste
other a-hundred pounds which the-same Jew had-lent to-the-sacrist
ad opus abbatis. Et sacrista suscepit omne debitum illud
for the-use of-the-abbot and the-sacrist took-on all debt that
reddendum in pleno capitulo, et facta est carta sigillo
to-be-repaid in full chapter and made was a-charter with-the-seal
conventus signata, abbate dissimulante et sigillum suum
of-the-convent sealed the-abbot pretending-not-to-see and seal his
non apponente, tanquam illud debitum non pertineret ad
not affixing as-though that debt not belonged to
illum. In fine vero quatuor annorum non erat unde illud
him at the-end but of-four years not was whence that
debitum posset reddi; et facta est nova carta octies
debt could to-be-repaid and made was a-new charter of-eight-times
c. librarum et quater viginti librarum, reddendarum ad
a-hundred pounds and four-times twenty pounds to-be-repaid at

terminos statutos, annis singulis quater xx. librarum. Habuit
terms fixed in-years each four-times twenty pounds had
et idem judeus plures alias cartas de minoribus debitis, et
also the-same Jew many other charters for lesser debts and
aliquam cartam que erat xiiij annorum, ita quod summa
a-certain charter which was of-fourteen years so that the-sum
debiti illius judei erat mille et cc. librarum, preter
of-the-debt of-that Jew was a-thousand and two-hundred pounds besides
usuram que excreverat. Veniensque R. elemosinarius domini
the-interest which had-accrued and-coming R the-almoner of-the-lord
regis significavit domino abbati rumorem talem venisse
king informed the-lord abbot a-rumor such to-have-come
ad regem de tantis debitis. Et inito consilio cum priore
to the-king about such-great debts and taken counsel with the-prior
et paucis aliis, ductus est elemosinarius in capitulum;
and a-few others brought was the-almoner into the-chapter
nobisque assidentibus et tacentibus, dixit abbati: "Ecce
and-us sitting-by and keeping-silent said to-the-abbot behold
elemosinarius regis, dominus et amicus noster et vester,
the-almoner of-the-king lord and friend our and yours
qui, ductus amore Dei et sancti Ædmundi, nobis ostendit
who led by-love of-God and of-saint Edmund to-us has-shown
dominum regem quoddam sinistrum audisse de nobis et
the-lord king something sinister to-have-heard about us and
vobis, et res ecclesie male tractari et interius et
you and the-affairs of-the-church badly to-be-managed both within and
exterius. Et ideo volo et precipio in vi obedientie, ut
without and therefore I-wish and command in the-force of-obedience that
dicatis et cognoscatis palam qualiter res se habeant."
you-say and acknowledge openly how the-affairs themselves stand
Surgens ergo prior et loquens, quasi unus pro omnibus,
rising therefore the-prior and speaking as-if one for all

dixit ecclesiam in bono statu esse, et ordinem bene et
said the-church in good state to-be and the-order well and
religiose observari interius, et exteriora bene et discrete
religiously to-be-observed within and the-outward-things well and discreetly
tractari, debito tamen aliquantulo obligatos nos esse sicut
to-be-managed by-debt yet somewhat bound us to-be like
ceteros vicinos nostros, nec esse aliquod debitum quod nos
the-rest neighbors our nor to-be any debt which us
gravaret. Audiens hoc, elemosinarius dixit se valde letum
might-burden bearing this the-almoner said himself very glad
esse ex hoc quod audierat testimonium conventus, id est,
to-be from this that he-had-heard the-testimony of-the-convent that is
prioris sic loquentis. Hec eadem verba respondit prior
of-the-prior thus speaking these same words answered the-prior
alia vice, et magister Galfridus de Constantino, loquentes
at-another time and master Geoffrey of Coutances speaking
et excusantes abbatem, quando Ricardus archiepiscopus
and excusing the-abbot when Richard the-archbishop
jure legatie venit in capitulum nostrum, antequam talem
by-right of-legateship came into chapter our before such
exempcionem haberemus sicut nunc habemus. Ego vero
exemption we-had as now we-have I but
tunc temporis novicius, data opportunitate, magistrum meum
then of-time a-novice given the-opportunity master my
super hiis conveni, qui me docebat ordinem et cujus
about these-things approached who me taught the-order and whose
custodie deputatus fui, scilicet, magistrum Sampsonem,
to-custody assigned I-was namely master Samson
postea abbatem. “Quid est,” inquam, “quod audio? Ut quid
afterward abbot what is-it I-said that I-hear to what
taces qui talia vides et audis, tu qui claustralis
are-you-silent who such-things see and hear you who a-cloistered-monk

es, nec obedientias cupis, et Deum times magis quam
are nor offices desire and God fear more than
hominem?" At ille respondens, ait: "Filii mi, puer noviter
man but he answering said son my a-boy newly
conbustus timet ignem; ita est de me et pluribus aliis.
burnt fears the-fire so it-is with me and many others
Hugo prior noviter depositus est de prioratu suo, et
Hugh the-prior newly deposed has-been from priorate his and
in exilium missus; Dionisius et H. et R. de Hingham
into exile sent Denis and H and R of Hingham
de exilio nuper domum redierunt. Ego similiter incarceratus
from exile lately home have-returned I likewise imprisoned
fui, et postea apud Acram missus, quia locuti sumus pro
was and afterward to Castle-Acre sent because spoken we-have for
communi bono ecclesie nostre contra voluntatem abbatis.
the-common good of-church our against the-will of-the-abbot
Hec est hora tenebrarum; hec est hora qua adulatores
this is the-hour of-darkness this is the-hour in-which flatterers
dominantur et eis creditur: confortata est potentia eorum,
rule and to-them it-is-believed strengthened is the-power their
nec possumus ad eam. Dissimulanda sunt ista pro
nor can-we against it to-be-dissembled are these-things for
tempore: videat Dominus et judicet."
the-time let-see the-Lord and judge

Hugh buys exemption from the legate's visitation at Rome, paid for by stripping the altar's images, and Jocelin warns that an abbot answerable to no one may ruin the house. Master Denis as cellarer halves a debt and makes the abbot receive the knights who are his guests. Samson as subsacrist will not flatter. Hugh falls on the road to Canterbury, his knee festers, and he dies; his servants strip his houses, and nothing is left to give the poor for his soul but fifty shillings, which the king's bailiffs later reclaim.

Venit rumor ad abbatem H. quod R. archiepiscopus
came a-rumor to the-abbot H that R the-archbishop
Cantuariensis vellet venire ad scrutinium faciendum in ecclesia
of-Canterbury wished to-come for a-visitation to-be-made in the-church
nostra, auctoritate legatie sue; et, accepto consilio, misit
our by-the-authority of-legateship his and taken counsel sent
abbas Romam et impetravit exempcionem a potestate
the-abbot to-Rome and obtained exemption from the-power
predicti legati. Redeunte nuntio ad nos de Roma, non
of-the-aforesaid legate returning the-messenger to us from Rome not
erat unde solvi poterat quod ipse promiserat domino
was whence to-be-paid could what he-himself had-promised to-the-lord
pape et cardinalibus, nisi, ex circumstantiis, crux que erat
pope and to-the-cardinals except from the-surroundings the-cross which was
super magnum altare, et Mariola, et Johannes, quas imagines
over the-great altar and the-Mary and the-John which images
Stigandus archiepiscopus magno pondere auri et argenti
Stigand the-archbishop with-great weight of-gold and of-silver
ornaverat, et sancto Ædmundo dederat. Dixerunt etiam quidam
had-adorned and to-saint Edmund had-given said also certain
ex nostris qui abbatem familiarius diligebant, quod ipsum
of ours who the-abbot more-intimately loved that the-very

feretrum sancti Ædmundi deberet excrustari propter talem
shrine of-saint Edmund ought to-be-stripped for such
libertatem, non advertentes magnum periculum posse nasci de
a-liberty not noticing a-great danger could to-arise from
tali libertate; quod, si forte fuerit aliquis abbas noster qui
such a-liberty that if perchance there-should-be some abbot of-ours who
res ecclesie voluerit dilapidare et conventum suum male
the-affairs of-the-church should-wish to-squander and the-convent his badly
tractare, non erit persona cui conventus possit conqueri
to-treat not there-shall-be a-person to-whom the-convent can to-complain
de injuriis abbatis, qui nec episcopum, nec archiepiscopum,
about the-injuries of-the-abbot who neither a-bishop nor archbishop
nec legatum timebit, et impunitas ausum prebebit delinquendi.
nor legate shall-fear and impunity boldness shall-offer of-transgressing
In diebus illis celerarius, sicut ceteri officiales, appruntavit
in days those the-cellarer like the-other officials borrowed
denarios a Jurneto judeo, inconsulto conventu, super cartam
pennies from Jurnet the-Jew unconsulted the-convent upon a-charter
supradicto sigillo signatam. Cum autem excrevit
with-the-above-mentioned seal sealed when moreover had-grown
debitum usque ad sexaginta libras, summonitus est conventus
the-debt up to sixty pounds summoned was the-convent
ad solvendum debitum celerarii. Depositus est celerarius; licet
to paying the-debt of-the-cellarer deposed was the-cellarer though
allegaret gravamen suum, dicens quod susceperat tribus annis
he-alleged grievance his saying that he-had-received for-three years
hospites omnes in domo hospitum ad preceptum abbatis,
the-guests all in the-house of-the-guests at the-order of-the-abbot
sive abbas fuerit presens sive absens, quos debeat suscipere
whether the-abbot were present or absent whom ought to-receive
abbas secundum consuetudinem abbatie. Substitutus est
the-abbot according-to the-custom of-the-abbey substituted was

magister Dionisius, qui per providenciam suam et cautelam
master Denis who by foresight his and caution
minoravit debitum lx. librarum usque ad xxx. libras; de quo
reduced the-debt of-sixty pounds down to thirty pounds of which
debito reddidimus xxxta marcas, quas Benedictus de Blakeham
debt we-paid thirty marks which Benedict of Blakenham
dedit conventui pro maneriis Neutone et Wepstede tenendis:
gave to-the-convent for the-manors of-Nowton and Whepstead to-be-held
sed carta judei usque hodie remansit apud judeum, in qua
but the-charter of-the-Jew up-to today remained with the-Jew in which
continentur xxvi. libre de katallo et de debito celerarii.
are-contained twenty-six pounds of capital and of the-debt of-the-cellarer
Tercio die postquam magister Dionisius fuit celerarius,
on-the-third day after master Denis had-become cellarer
ducti sunt tres milites cum armigeris suis usque in domum
brought were three knights with squires their up into the-house
hospitum, ut ibi reficerentur, abbate domi existente et
of-the-guests that there they-might-be-refreshed the-abbot at-home being and
in talamo suo residente. Quod cum audisset magnanimus
in chamber his staying which when had-heard great-souled
ille Eacides, nolens pendere in bailiva sua, sicut ceteri,
that Aeacides unwilling to-hang in bailiwick his like the-others
surrexit et accepit claves cellarii, et ducens secum milites
rose and took the-keys of-the-cellar and leading with-him knights
illos usque in aulam abbatis, veniensque ad abbatem, dixit:
those up into the-hall of-the-abbot and-coming to the-abbot said
“Domine, bene novistis quod consuetudo abbatie est, ut
lord well you-know that the-custom of-the-abbey is that
milites et laici recipiantur in curia vestra, si abbas domi
knights and laymen be-received in court your if the-abbot at-home
fuerit; nec volo nec possum recipere hospites qui ad
be nor do-I-wish nor can-I to-receive guests who to

vos pertinent. Alioquin, accipite claves cellarii vestri, et
you belong otherwise take the-keys of-cellar your and
alium constituite celerarium pro beneplacito vestro." Audiens
another appoint cellarer at good-pleasure your hearing
hoc abbas, volens vel nolens recepit illos milites, et
this the-abbot willing or unwilling received those knights and
semper postea milites et laicos recepit secundum antiquam
always afterward knights and laymen received according-to the-ancient
consuetudinem; et adhuc recipiuntur, abbate domi existente.
custom and still they-are-received the-abbot at-home being
Volens aliquando abbas Hugo magistrum Sampsonem
wishing once the-abbot Hugh master Samson
conciliare sibi in gratiam, subsacristam eum constituit;
to-win to-himself into favor subsacrist him made
qui sepius accusatus, sepius de officio in officium est
who more-often accused more-often from office into office was
translatus; quandoque factus est magister hospitum, quandoque
transferred sometimes made was master of-the-guests sometimes
pitentiarius, quandoque tercius prior, et iterum subsacrista; et
pittancer sometimes third prior and again subsacrist and
multi ei adversabantur qui postea ei adulabantur. Ille vero
many him opposed who afterward him flattered he but
aliter agens quam ceteri officiales, nunquam ad adulandum
otherwise acting than the-other officials never to flattering
flecti potuit; unde dicebat abbas suis familiaribus, se
to-be-bent could whence said the-abbot his to-intimates himself
nunquam vidisse talem hominem, quem non posset converti
never to-have-seen such a-man whom not he-could to-be-turned
ad suam voluntatem, preter Sampsonem subsacristam.
to his-own will except Samson the-subsacrist

Venit abbati Hugoni in mentem, anno vicesimo
came to-the-abbot Hugh into mind in-the-year twentieth
tercio abbatie sue, adire sanctum Thomam orandi gratia;
third of-abbacy his to-visit saint Thomas of-praying for-the-sake
arreptoque in itinere, in crastino nativitatis sancte Marie
and-taken on the-journey on the-morrow of-the-nativity of-saint Mary
prope Rouecestriam miserabiliter cecidit, ita quod patella
near Rochester wretchedly he-fell so that the-kneecap
tibie de proprio loco exivit et resedit in poblete.
of-the-shin from its-own place came-out and settled in the-hollow
Occurrerunt medici, et eum multis modis cruciabant, sed
ran-up physicians and him in-many ways tortured but
non sanabant. Reportatus est ad nos in feretro equitario,
not healed carried-back was-he to us on a-litter horse-borne
et devote susceptus, sicut decuit. Quid multa? conputruit
and devoutly received as was-fitting why many-words festered
crux ejus, et ascendit dolor usque ad cor, et ex dolore
leg his and rose the-pain up to the-heart and from the-pain
arripuit eum febris terciana, et in quarta accessione expiravit;
seized him a-fever tertian and at the-fourth attack he-expired
et animam reddidit Deo in crastino sancti Bricii. Antequam
and his-soul gave-back to-God on the-morrow of-saint Brice before
mortuus esset, distracta fuerunt omnia a servientibus suis,
dead he-was plundered were all-things by servants his
ita quod nichil omnino in domibus abbatis remanserat,
so that nothing at-all in the-houses of-the-abbot had-remained
nisi tripodes et mense que asportari non poterant. Vix
except trestles and tables which to-be-carried-off not could scarcely
abbati remanserant coopertorium suum et due stragule que
to-the-abbot had-remained coverlet his and two blankets which
veteres erant et fracte, quas aliquis apposuerat qui integras
old were and torn which someone had-put-there who the-whole-ones

abstulerat. Non erat aliquid ad precium unius denarii quod
had-taken not was anything to the-value of-one penny which
possit distribui pauperibus pro anima ejus. Sacrista dicit
could to-be-distributed to-the-poor for the-soul his the-sacrist says
non pertinere ad eum ut hoc faceret, dicens se expensas
not to-pertain to him that this he-should-do saying himself the-expenses
abbati et familie sue invenisse per mensem integrum; quia
for-the-abbot and household his to-have-found for a-month whole because
nec firmarii, qui villas tenebant, volebant aliquid dare ante
neither the-farmers who the-towns held wished anything to-give before
tempus constitutum, nec creditores volebant aliquid commodare,
the-time appointed nor the-creditors wished anything to-lend
videntes eum infirmum usque ad mortem. Quinquaginta
seeing him sick up to death fifty
tamen solidos invenit firmarius de Palegrava ad distribuendum
yet shillings found the-farmer of Palgrave for distributing
pauperibus; hac ratione, quia firmam de Palegrava intravit illa
to-the-poor for-this reason because the-farm of Palgrave he-entered that
die. Sed illi quinquaginta solidi erant postea redditi iterum
day but those fifty shillings were afterward paid again
bailivis regis, firmam integram exigentibus ad opus regis.
to-the-bailiffs of-the-king the-farm whole demanding for the-use of-the-king

Samson and R. Ruffus bring the news to the king, and the abbey's lands pass into the king's custody under Robert of Cockfield. The prior keeps the peace but lets the sacrist squander the offerings. Samson, master of the workmen, repairs everything and gathers stone and sand for the great tower, and with Warin sets up a trunk for alms. William the sacrist suspects him, and so do the Jews he protects, who wander the church at will and whose wives are lodged in the pittancery in time of war; the custodians forbid all building.

Sepulto abbate Hugone, decretum est in capitulo, ut aliquis
buried the-abbot Hugh decreed it-was in chapter that someone
nunciaret Ranulfo de Glanvill, justiciario Anglie, mortem
should-announce to-Ranulf of Glanvill justiciar of-England the-death
abbatis. Magister Sampson et Magister R. Ruffus, monachi
of-the-abbot master Samson and master R Ruffus monks
nostri, cito transfretaverunt, nunciantes hoc idem domino regi,
our quickly crossed-the-sea announcing this same to-the-lord king
et impetraverunt literas, ut res et redditus conventus,
and obtained letters that the-properties and revenues of-the-convent
qui separati sunt a rebus et redditibus abbatis, essent
which separated are from the-properties and revenues of-the-abbot should-be
integre in manu prioris et conventus, et reliqua pars
wholly in the-hand of-the-prior and convent and the-remaining part
abbacie esset in manu regis. Data est custodia abbacie
of-the-abbacy should-be in the-hand of-the-king given was the-custody of-the-abbacy
Roberto de Cokefeld, et R. de Flamville senescallo, qui
to-Robert of Cockfield and R of Flamville the-steward who
statim omnes famulos abbatis et parentes ejus, quibus abbas
at-once all the-servants of-the-abbot and kinsmen his to-whom the-abbot
aliquid donaverat, postquam infirmus fuerat, vel qui aliquid
anything had-given after sick he-had-been or who anything

de rebus abbatis abstulerant, posuerunt per vadium et
of the-properties of-the-abbot had-taken-away put under gage and
plegios, et etiam capellanum abbatis, monachum nostrum,
sureties and even the-chaplain of-the-abbot a-monk our
quem prior plegiavit; et intrantes vestiarium nostrum omnia
for-whom the-prior stood-surety and entering vestry our all
ornamenta ecclesie in chirographo subscribi fecerunt.
the-ornaments of-the-church in a-chirograph to-be-written-down caused
Vacante abbatia, prior super omnia studuit ad pacem
being-vacant the-abbacy the-prior above all strove for peace
conservandam in conventu, et ad honorem ecclesie
to-be-preserved in the-convent and for the-honor of-the-church
conservandum in hospitibus suscipiendis, neminem volens
to-be-preserved in guests to-be-received no-one wishing
turbare, neminem ad iracundiam provocare, ut omnes
to-disturb no-one to anger to-provoke that all-men
et omnia in pace posset conservare; dissimulans tamen
and all-things in peace he-might to-preserve overlooking yet
quedam corrigenda de obedientiariis nostris, et maxime
certain-things to-be-corrected in obedientiaries our and most-of-all
de sacrista, tanquam non curaret quid ipse ageret de
in the-sacrist as-though not he-cared what he-himself did with
sacristia, qui, tempore quo abbatia vacavit, nec debitum
the-sacristy who in-the-time in-which the-abbacy was-vacant neither debt
aliquod adquietavit, nec aliquid edificavit; sed oblationes et
any discharged nor anything built but the-offerings and
obventiones stulte distrahebantur. Unde prior, qui caput
receipts foolishly were-squandered whence the-prior who the-head
conventus erat, pluribus videbatur vituperandus, et remissus
of-the-convent was to-many seemed blameworthy and slack

dicebatur. Et hoc memorabant fratres nostri inter se,
was-called and this recalled brothers our among themselves
quando perventum fuit ad faciendam electionem abbatis.
when come it-was to making the-election of-an-abbot
Celerarius noster omnes hospites, cujuscumque conditionis
cellarer our all guests of-whatever condition
essent, suscepit ad expensas conventus.
they-were received at the-expense of-the-convent
Willelmus sacrista ex sua parte dabat et expendebat;
William the-sacrist from his-own part gave and spent
homo benignus, dans danda et non danda, oculos
a-man kindly giving things-to-be-given and not to-be-given the-eyes
omnium excecans muneribus.
of-all blinding with-gifts
Sampson subsacrista, magister super operarios, nichil fractum,
Samson the-subsacrist master over the-workmen nothing broken
nichil rimatum, nichil fissum, nichil inemendatum reliquit
nothing cracked nothing split nothing unmended left
pro posse suo; unde conventum et maxime claustrales
according-to ability his whence the-convent and most-of-all the-cloistered-monks
sibi conciliavit in gratiam. In diebus illis chorus
to-himself he-won into favor in days those choir
noster fuit erectus, Samsone procurante, historias picture
our was raised Samson managing the-stories of-the-painting
ordinante, et versus elegiacos dictante. Attractum fecit
arranging and verses elegiac composing a-collection he-made
magnum de lapidibus et sabulo ad magnam turrim ecclesie
great of stones and sand for the-great tower of-the-church
construendam. Et interrogatus unde denarios haberet ad hoc
to-be-built and asked whence pennies he-had for this
faciendum, respondit quosdam burgenses dedisse ei occulte
to-be-done he-answered certain burgesses to-have-given him secretly

pecuniam ad turrim edificandam et perficiendam. Dicebant
money for the-tower to-be-built and to-be-finished said
tamen quidam fratres nostri, quod Warinus monachus noster,
yet certain brothers our that Warin a-monk our
custos feretri, et Samson subsacrista communi consilio
keeper of-the-shrine and Samson the-subsacrist by-common counsel
surripuerunt, quasi furtive, porcionem aliquam de oblationibus
abstracted as-if by-stealth portion some of the-offerings
feretri, ut eam in usus necessarios ecclesie, et nominatim
of-the-shrine that it on uses necessary of-the-church and by-name
ad edificationem turris, expenderent; hac ratione ducti,
on the-building of-the-tower they-might-spend by-this reason led
quia videbant quod oblationes in usus extraordinarios
because they-saw that the-offerings on uses extraordinary
expendebantur ab aliis, qui, ut verius dicam, eas furabantur.
were-spent by others who that more-truly I-may-say them were-stealing
Et ut tam felicis furti sui suspicionem tollerent
and that so of-happy theft their the-suspicion they-might-remove
prenominati duo viri, truncum quendam fecerunt, concavum,
the-aforenamed two men a-trunk certain made hollow
et perforatum in medio vel in summo, et obseratum
and pierced in the-middle or at the-top and locked
sera ferrea; et erigi fecerunt in magna ecclesia, juxta
with-a-lock iron and to-be-set-up caused in the-great church beside
hostium extra chorum in communi transitu vulgi, ut ibi
the-door outside the-choir in the-common passage of-the-crowd that there
ponerent homines elemosinam suam ad edificationem turris.
might-put men alms their for the-building of-the-tower
Willelmus vero sacrista socium suum Sampsonem suspectum
William but the-sacrist companion his Samson suspected
habuit, et multi alii qui partem ejusdem Willelmi fovebant,
had and many others who the-party of-the-same William favored

tam christiani quam judei. Judei, inquam, quibus sacrista
as-much Christians as Jews the-Jews I-say to-whom the-sacrist
pater et patronus dicebatur; de cujus protectione gaudebant,
father and patron was-called in whose protection they-rejoiced
et liberum ingressum et egressum habebant, et passim
and free entry and exit had and everywhere
ibant per monasterium, vagantes per altaria et circa
went through the-monastery wandering among the-altars and around
feretrum, dum missarum celebrarentur sollemnia: et denarii
the-shrine while of-the-masses were-celebrated the-solemnities and the-pennies
eorum in thesauro nostro sub custodia sacriste reponebantur,
their in treasury our under the-custody of-the-sacrist were-deposited
et, quod absurdius est, uxores eorum cum parvis suis in
and what more-absurd is wives their with little-ones their in
pitanceria nostra tempore werre hospitabantur.
pittancery our in-the-time of-war were-lodged
Accepto itaque consilio qualiter irruerent in Samsonem
taken and-so counsel how they-might-rush upon Samson
inimici vel adversarii ejus, convenerunt Robertum de Cokefeld
the-enemies or adversaries his approached Robert of Cockfield
et socium ejus, qui custodes erant abbacie, et induxerunt eos
and companion his who custodians were of-the-abbacy and induced them
ad hoc quod illi prohibuerant ex parte regis, ne aliquis
to this that they had-forbidden on behalf of-the-king that-not anyone
aliquod opus vel aliquod edificium faceret, quamdiu abbacia
any work or any building should-make as-long-as the-abbacy
vacaret; sed pocius denarii ex oblacionibus colligerentur
should-be-vacant but rather the-pennies from the-offerings should-be-collected
et conservarentur ad faciendam solucionem alicujus debiti.
and kept for making payment of-some debt
Et sic illusus est Samson, et recessit ab eo fortitudo ejus;
and thus mocked was Samson and departed from him strength his

nec de cetero aliquid operari potuit, sicut voluit. Potuerunt
nor for the-rest anything to-work could-be as he-wished could
quidem adversarii ejus rem differre, sed non auferre;
indeed adversaries his the-matter to-delay but not to-take-away
quia resumptis viribus suis, et subversis duobus columpnis,
because resumed strength his and overturned the-two columns
id est, remotis duobus custodibus abbacie quibus aliorum
that is removed the-two custodians of-the-abbacy on-whom of-the-others
malitia innitebatur, dedit ei Dominus, processu temporis,
the-malice leaned gave him the-Lord in-the-course of-time
potestatem perficiendi votum suum ut predictam turrim
the-power of-accomplishing vow his that the-aforesaid tower
edificaret, et pro desiderio suo consummaret. Et factum
he-should-build and according-to desire his should-complete and done
est ac si ei divinitus diceretur: "Euge, serve bone et
it-was as if to-him divinely it-were-said well-done servant good and
fidelis, quia super pauca fuisti fidelis, super multa, &c."
faithful because over few-things you-have-been faithful over many &c

4 · WHO SHOULD BE ABBOT

Through the vacancy the monks pray for a fit shepherd and argue in corners: a good monk without learning, a learned man, a good husbandman, a kindly man, a wise man of doubtful reputation, each praised and answered in turn. Jocelin, young then, says he would have none who did not know dialectic. Samson sits by at the bloodletting talk, smiling, silent, and remembering. Jocelin speaks his mind on two candidates to ears he thinks safe, is betrayed, and never fully regains a benefactor's favor.

Vacante abbatia, sepe, sicut decuit, rogavimus Dominum et
being-vacant the-abbacy often as was-fitting we-asked the-Lord and
sanctum martirem Ædmundum, ut nobis et ecclesie nostre
the-holy martyr Edmund that to-us and to-church our
congruum darent pastorem, singulis ebdomadibus ter
a-fitting they-might-give shepherd in-each weeks three-times
cantantes vii psalmos penitentiales prostrati in choro, post
singing the-seven psalms penitential prostrate in the-choir after
exitum in capitulo: et erant aliqui, quibus si constaret
the-going-out in chapter and there-were some to-whom if it-were-certain
quis futurus esset abbas, non ita devote orassent. De
who about-to-be was abbot not so devoutly they-would-have-prayed about
eligendo abbate, si rex nobis liberam concederet electionem,
an-abbot to-be-elected if the-king to-us a-free should-grant election
diversi diversis modis loquebantur, quidam publice, quidam
different-men in-different ways spoke some publicly some
occulte; et "quot homines tot sententie." Dixit quidam de
secretly and as-many men so-many opinions said one about
quodam: "Ille, ille frater, bonus monachus est, probabilis
another he he the-brother a-good monk is a-commendable
persona; multum scit de ordine et consuetudinibus ecclesie:
person much he-knows of the-order and the-customs of-the-church

licet non sit tam perfectus philosophus sicut quidam alii,
though not he-be so perfect a-philosopher as certain others
bene potest esse abbas. Abbas Ordingus homo illiteratus fuit,
well he-can to-be abbot abbot Ording a-man unlettered was
et tamen fuit bonus abbas et sapienter domum istam rexit:
and yet was a-good abbot and wisely house this ruled
legitur etiam in fabulis, melius fuit ranis eligere truncum
it-is-read also in the-fables better it-was for-the-frogs to-choose a-log
in regem, super quem confidere possent, quam serpentem,
as king over whom to-trust they-could than a-serpent
qui venenose sibilaret, et post sibilum subjectas devoraret."
which venomously might-hiss and after the-hiss its-subjects might-devour
Respondit alter: "Quomodo potest hoc fieri? quomodo
answered the-other how can this to-be-done how
potest facere sermonem in capitulo, vel ad populum diebus
can to-make a-sermon in chapter or to the-people on-days
festivis, homo qui literas non novit? quomodo habebit
festal a-man who letters not knows how shall-he-have
scientiam ligandi et solvendi, qui scripturas non intelligit?
the-knowledge of-binding and loosing who the-scriptures not understands
cum sit ars artium, scientia scientiarum, regimen animarum.
since it-is the-art of-arts the-science of-sciences the-rule of-souls
Absit ut statua muta erigatur in ecclesia sancti Ædmundi,
far-be-it that a-statue dumb be-set-up in the-church of-saint Edmund
ubi multi literati viri et industrii esse dinoscuntur."
where many lettered men and industrious to-be are-known
Item dixit alius de alio: "Ille frater vir literatus est,
likewise said another about another that brother a-man lettered is
eloquens et providus; rigidus in ordine; multum dilexit
eloquent and provident strict in the-order much he-has-loved
conventum, et multa mala pertulit pro bonis ecclesie:
the-convent and many evils has-endured for the-goods of-the-church

dignus est ut fiat abbas." Respondit alter: "A bonis
worthy he-is that he-be-made abbot answered the-other from good
clericis libera nos, Domine: ut a baratoribus de Norfolchia
clerks deliver us Lord that from the-barrators of Norfolk
nos conservare digneris, te rogamus, audi nos." Item dixit
us to-keep you-may-deign you we-ask hear us likewise said
quidam de quodam: "Ille frater bonus husebondus est:
one about another that brother a-good husbandman is
quod probatur ex warda sua, et ex obedienciis quas
which is-proved from ward his and from the-offices which
bene servavit, et edificiis et emendacionibus quas fecit.
well he-has-kept and the-buildings and repairs which he-has-made
Multum potest laborare et domum defendere, et est
much he-can to-labor and the-house to-defend and he-is
aliquantulum clericus, quamvis nimie litere non faciant eum
somewhat a-clerk although excessive letters not make him
insanire: ille dignus est abbatia." Respondit alter: "Nolit
to-go-mad he worthy is of-the-abbacy answered the-other may-not-will
Deus ut homo, qui non potest legere, nec cantare, nec
God that a-man who not can to-read nor to-sing nor
divina officia celebrare, homo improbus et injustus, et
the-divine offices to-celebrate a-man wicked and unjust and
excoriator pauperum hominum, fiat abbas." Item dixit
a-flayer of-poor men be-made abbot likewise said
aliquis de aliquo: "Ille frater homo benignus est, affabilis
someone about someone that brother a-man kindly is affable
et amabilis, pacificus et compositus, largus et liberalis, vir
and lovable peaceable and composed generous and liberal a-man
literatus et eloquens, et satis idonea persona in vultu et in
lettered and eloquent and quite a-suitable person in face and in
gestu, et a multis dilectus intus et extra; et talis homo
bearing and by many loved within and without and such a-man

ad magnum honorem ecclesie posset fieri abbas, si Deus
to the-great honor of-the-church could to-become abbot if God
vellet." Respondit alter: "Non honor esset sed onus
willed answered the-other not an-honor it-would-be but a-burden
de homine qui nimis delicatus est in cibo et potu; qui
of a-man who too delicate is in food and drink who
virtutem reputat multum dormire; qui multum scit expendere
a-virtue reckons much to-sleep who much knows to-spend
et parum adquirere; qui stertit quando ceteri vigilant; qui
and little to-acquire who snores when the-others keep-watch who
semper vult esse in abundantia, nec curat de debitis que
always wishes to-be in abundance nor cares about the-debts which
crescunt de die in diem, nec de expensis unde adquietari
grow from day to day nor about the-expenses whence to-be-discharged
possint; solicitudinem et laborem odio habens, nihil curans,
they-could anxiety and labor in-hatred having nothing caring
dummodo unus dies vadat et alter veniat: homo adulatores
provided-that one day go and another come a-man flatterers
et mendaces diligens et fovens: homo alius in verbo
and liars loving and fostering a-man one-thing in word
et alius in opere. A tali prelato defendat nos Dominus."
and another in deed from such a-prelate may-defend us the-Lord
Item dixit quidam de socio suo: "Ille vir fere sapientior
likewise said one of companion his that man almost wiser
est omnibus nobis, et in secularibus et in ecclesiasticis;
is than-all us both in secular-things and in ecclesiastical
vir magni consilii, rigidus in ordine, literatus et eloquens
a-man of-great counsel strict in the-order lettered and eloquent
et personalis stature: talis prelatus decet ecclesiam nostram."
and of-personable stature such a-prelate befits church our
Respondit alter: "Verum est, si esset rate et probate
answered the-other true it-is if he-were of-settled and proved

opinionis. Fama ejus laborat, que forte mentitur forte non
reputation the-fame his labors which perhaps lies perhaps not
mentitur; et licet ille homo sapiens sit, humilis in capitulo,
lies and though that man wise be humble in chapter
devotus in psalmis, rigidus in claustro, dum claustrale est,
devout in the-psalms strict in the-cloister while cloistered he-is
ex consuetudine tamen habet: quod si preest in obedientia
from habit yet he-has that if he-presides in office
aliqua, nimis indignans est, monachos parvipendens, seculares
some too disdainful he-is monks thinking-little-of secular
homines familiarius diligens, et, si iratus fuerit, vix
men more-intimately loving and if angry he-has-been scarcely
aliquid verbum ultro alicui fratri respondere, nec etiam
any word of-his-own-accord to-any brother to-answer nor even
interroganti." Audivi scilicet alium fratrem reprobatum a
to-one-asking I-heard indeed another brother rejected by
quibusdam, quia impeditioris lingue fuerat; de quo dicebatur
some because of-more-hampered tongue he-was of whom it-was-said
quod habebat pastum vel draschium in ore suo, cum loqui
that he-had paste or draff in mouth his when to-speak
deberet. Et ego quidem, tunc temporis juvenis, sapiebam ut
he-ought and I indeed then of-time young understood as
juvenis, loquebar ut juvenis, et dixi quod non consentirem
a-youth spoke as a-youth and said that not I-would-consent
alicui ut fieret abbas, nisi sciret aliquid de dialectica,
to-anyone that he-be-made abbot unless he-knew something of dialectic
et sciret discernere verum a falso. Item dixit quidam,
and knew to-distinguish the-true from the-false likewise said one
qui sibi videbatur sapiens: "Stultum et idiotam pastorem
who to-himself seemed wise a-foolish and simple shepherd
tribuat nobis omnipotens Dominus, ut necesse sit ei
may-grant us the-almighty Lord that needful be-it for-him

se adjuvare de nobis." Audivi scilicet quendam virum,
himself to-help from us I-heard indeed a-certain man
industrium, et literatum, et nobilitate generis splendidum,
industrious and lettered and in-nobility of-birth splendid
reprobatum esse a quibusdam prioribus nostris hac
rejected to-have-been by some seniors our for-this
causa, quia novicius erat. Novicii dicebant de prioribus suis,
reason because a-novice he-was the-novices said of seniors their
quod senes valitudinarii erant et ad abbatiam regendam
that old-men infirm they-were and for the-abbacy to-be-ruled
minus idonei. Et ita multi multa loquebantur, et
less suitable and so many-men many-things spoke and
unusquisque abundabat in suo sensu. Vidi Samsonem
each-one abounded in his-own sense I-saw Samson
subsacristam assidentem (quoniam hujusmodi conventiculis
the-subsacrist sitting-by sometimes at-this-kind-of gatherings
tempore minucionis, quo tempore claustrales solent
in-the-time of-bloodletting at-which time the-cloistered-monks are-wont
alternatim secreta cordis revelare, et adinvicem conferre),
in-turn the-secrets of-the-heart to-reveal and with-one-another to-confer
vidi eum assidentem et subridentem et tacentem, et
I-saw him sitting-by and smiling and keeping-silent and
singulorum verba notantem, et aliquam ex prescriptis
of-each-one the-words noting and some of the-aforewritten
sententiis in fine xx annorum memorantem. Quo
opinions at the-end of-twenty years recalling with-whom
audiente, solebam respondere ita judicantibus, dicens, quod, si
hearing I-used to-answer thus to-those-judging saying that if
debemus expectare ad eligendum abbatem donec inveniamus
we-must to-wait for electing an-abbot until we-find
aliquem qui sine omni reprehensione et macula fuerit,
someone who without all reproach and stain has-been

nunquam talem inveniemus, quia nemo sine crimine vivit,
never such-a-one shall-we-find because no-one without fault lives
et nichil omni parte beatum. Quodam tempore non potui
and nothing in-every part blessed at-a-certain time not I-could
cohibere spiritum meum quin precipitarem sententiam meam,
to-restrain spirit my but-that I-should-blurt-out opinion my
putans me loqui fidis auribus, et dixi quendam indignum
thinking myself to-speak to-faithful ears and I-said one unworthy
abbatia, qui me multum dilexerat prius, et multa bona
of-the-abbacy who me much had-loved before and many good-things
contulerat; et alium dignum duxi, et nominavi aliquem,
had-conferred and another worthy I-held and named someone
quem minus diligebam. Loquebar secundum conscientiam
whom less I-loved I-spoke according-to conscience
meam, considerans pocius communem utilitatem ecclesie
my considering rather the-common utility of-the-church
quam meam promocionem: et verum dixi; quod sequentia
than my advancement and true I-said which what-followed
probaverunt. Et ecce unus ex filiis Belial dictum meum
proved and behold one of the-sons of-Belial saying my
revelavit benefactori meo et amico; ob quam causam, usque
revealed to-the-benefactor my and friend for which cause up
ad hodiernum diem nunquam postea nec prece nec precio
to today's day never afterward neither by-prayer nor by-price
potui recuperare gratiam ejus ad plenum. Quod dixi, dixi.
could-I to-recover the-favor his to the-full what I-said I-said

Et semel emissum volat irrevocabile verbum.
and once sent-forth flies irrevocable the-word

5 · THE ELECTION PREPARED

Jocelin resolves to guard his tongue and to advise a man neither too wise nor too simple. Archbishop Augustine of Norway lodges at the abbey and speaks for its free election; the boy Robert is martyred and buried there. A year and three months after Hugh's death the king summons the prior and twelve monks. On Samson's proposal four confessors and two elders secretly choose three names under seal, to be opened only if the king grants a free election, and the convent swears that the new abbot will not change the chief officers without its assent.

Unum restat; quod caveam mihi de cetero, et, si tamdiu
one-thing remains that I-beware for-myself for the-rest and if so-long
vixero ut videam abbatiam vacare, videbo quid, cui, et
I-shall-live that I-see the-abbacy be-vacant I-shall-see what to-whom and
quando loquar de tali materia, ne vel Deum offendam
when I-shall-speak on such a-matter lest either God I-offend
mentiendo, vel hominem importune loquendo. Ad consilium
by-lying or man unseasonably by-speaking to counsel
meum tum erit, si duravero, ut aliquem eligamus non
my then it-shall-be if I-shall-last that someone we-elect not
multum bonum monachum, non multum sapientem clericum,
very good a-monk not very wise a-clerk
nec nimis idiotam, nec nimis dissolutum; ne si nimis sapiat,
nor too simple nor too dissolute lest if too he-be-wise
de se et de proprio sensu nimis confidat et alios vilipendat;
of himself and in his-own sense too he-trust and others despise
vel si nimis brutescat, in opprobrium aliis fiat. Scio
or if too he-grow-brutish into reproach to-others he-become I-know
quis dixerit: "medio tutissimus ibis;" et illud, "medium
who has-said in-the-middle most-safely you-shall-go and that middle

tenuere beati." Vel forte, sanius consilium erit omnino
have-held the-blessed or perhaps sounder counsel it-shall-be altogether
tacere, ut dicam in corde meo: "Qui potest capere, capiat."
to-be-silent that I-may-say in heart my who can to-take let-him-take
Vacante abbatia perhendinavit Augustinus archiepiscopus
being-vacant the-abbacy sojourned Augustine archbishop
Norweie apud nos in domibus abbatis, habens per preceptum
of-Norway with us in the-houses of-the-abbot having by order
regis singulis diebus x. solidos de denariis abbatie;
of-the-king for-each day ten shillings of the-pennies of-the-abbacy
qui multum valuit nobis ad habendam liberam electionem
who much helped us for having free election
nostram, testimonium perhibens de bono, et publice
our testimony bearing of good and publicly
protestans coram rege quod viderat et audierat. Eodem
declaring before the-king what he-had-seen and heard at-the-same
tempore fuit sanctus puer Robertus martirizatus, et in
time was the-holy boy Robert martyred and in
ecclesia nostra sepultus, et fiebant prodigia et signa
church our buried and there-were-done prodigies and signs
multa in plebe, sicut alibi scripsimus.
many among the-people as elsewhere we-have-written
Post mortem Hugonis abbatis, peracto anno cum tribus
after the-death of-Hugh the-abbot completed a-year with three
mensibus, precepit dominus rex per literas suas, ut prior
months ordered the-lord king through letters his that prior
noster et duodecim de conventu, in quorum ore universitatis
our and twelve of the-convent in whose mouth of-the-whole-body
concordaret sententia, apparerent die statuto coram eo, ad
should-agree the-opinion should-appear on-a-day appointed before him for
eligendum abbatem. In crastino post suscepcionem literarum,
electing an-abbot on the-morrow after the-receipt of-the-letters

convenimus in capitulo de tanto tractaturi negocio. In
we-met in chapter about so-great about-to-treat business in
primis lecte sunt litere domini regis in conventu; postea
the-first-place read were the-letters of-the-lord king in the-convent afterward
rogavimus et oneravimus priorem in periculo anime sue,
we-asked and charged the-prior on the-peril of-soul his
ut xii secundum conscientiam suam nominaret secum
that twelve according-to conscience his he-should-name with-him
ducendos, de quorum vita et moribus constaret eos a
to-be-led about whose life and morals it-was-certain them from
recto nolle deviare. Qui petitis annuens, dictante
the-right not-to-wish to-deviate who to-the-requests assenting dictating-it
Spiritu Sancto, sex ex una parte chori et sex ex
the-Holy Spirit six from one side of-the-choir and six from
altera nominavit, et sine contradictione nobis satisfecit.
the-other named and without contradiction us satisfied
A dextro choro fuerunt Galfridus de Fordham, Benedictus,
from the-right choir were Geoffrey of Fordham Benedict
magister Dionisius, magister Samson subsacrista, Hugo
master Denis master Samson the-subsacrist Hugh
tercius prior, et magister Hermerus, tunc temporis novicius:
third prior and master Hermer then of-time a-novice
a sinistro, Willelmus sacrista, Andreas, Petrus de Broc,
from the-left William the-sacrist Andrew Peter of Broc
Rogerus celerarius, magister Ambrosius, magister Walterus
Roger the-cellarer master Ambrose master Walter
medicus. Unus autem dixit: “Quid fiet si isti tredecim
the-physician one moreover said what shall-happen if these thirteen
non possunt coram rege concordare in abbate eligendo?”
not can before the-king to-agree in an-abbot to-be-elected
Respondit quidam: “Quia hoc erit nobis et ecclesie nostre
answered one that this shall-be to-us and to-church our

in opprobrium sempiternum." Voluerunt ideo plures ut
for a-reproach everlasting wished therefore many that
electio fieret domi antequam ceteri recederent, ut per hanc
the-election be-made at-home before the-others departed that by this
providentiam non fieret dissensio coram rege; sed illud nobis
foresight not there-be dissension before the-king but that to-us
videbatur stultum et dissonum facere sine regis assensu,
seemed foolish and discordant to-do without of-the-king assent
quia nondum constabat nobis posse impetrare a domino
because not-yet was-it-certain to-us to-be-able to-obtain from the-lord
rege ut liberam electionem haberemus. Samson subsacrista
king that a-free election we-should-have Samson the-subsacrist
in spiritu loquens: "Fiat," inquid, "media via, ut hinc
in the-spirit speaking let-there-be he-said a-middle way that on-this-side
et inde periculum evitetur. Eligantur quatuor confessores
and on-that the-danger be-avoided let-be-elected four confessors
de conventu et duo ex senioribus prioribus de conventu
of the-convent and two of the-older seniors of the-convent
bone opinionis, qui, visis sacrosanctis, tactis evangeliis, inter
of-good reputation who seen the-sacred-relics touched the-gospels among
se eligant tres viros de conventu, ad hoc magis idoneos
themselves may-elect three men of the-convent for this more suitable
juxta regulam sancti Benedicti, et eorum nomina in
according-to the-rule of-saint Benedict and their names into
scriptum redigant, et scriptum sub sigillo includant, et
writing may-put and the-writing under seal may-enclose and
sic inclusum committatur nobis ituris ad curiam; et cum
so enclosed let-it-be-entrusted to-us about-to-go to the-court and when
venerimus coram rege, et constiterit nobis de libera
we-shall-have-come before the-king and it-shall-be-certain to-us of a-free
electione habenda, tunc demum frangatur sigillum, et sic
election to-be-had then at-last let-be-broken the-seal and thus

certi erimus qui tres nominandi erunt coram rege. Et
certain we-shall-be which three to-be-named shall-be before the-king and
constiterit nobis si dominus rex noluerit concedere nobis
it-shall-be-certain to-us if the-lord king not-shall-wish to-grant us
unum de nostris, reportetur sigillum integrum et sex
one of ours let-be-carried-back the-seal whole and to-the-six
juratoribus tradatur, ita quod secretum illorum imperpetuum
jurors be-handed so that the-secret their forever
celatur in periculum animarum suarum." Huic consilio omnes
be-concealed on the-peril of-souls their to-this counsel all
adquievimus, et nominati sunt quatuor confessores; scilicet
we-agreed and named were four confessors namely
Eustachius, Gilbertus de Alueth, Hugo tercius prior, Antonius,
Eustace Gilbert of Alveth Hugh third prior Anthony
et alii duo senes, Turstanus et Rualdus. Quo facto, eximus
and other two old-men Thurstan and Rualdus which done we-went-out
cantantes, "Verba mea," et remanserunt predicti sex habentes
singing words my and remained the-aforesaid six having
regulam sancti Benedicti pre manibus, et negocium sicut
the-rule of-saint Benedict before hands and the-business as
prefinitum fuerat impleverunt. Dum illi sex hoc tractabant,
predetermined it-had-been carried-out while those six this were-treating
nos de diversis eligendis diversa putabamus, habentes
we about different-men to-be-elected different-things were-thinking holding
tamen omnes quasi pro certo Samsonem esse unum ex tribus,
yet all as-if for certain Samson to-be one of the-three
attendentes labores ejus et pericula mortis versus Romam pro
heeding the-labors his and the-perils of-death toward Rome for
bonis ecclesie nostre, et qualiter tractus et compeditus et
the-goods of-church our and how dragged and fettered and
incarceratus erat ab H. abbate, loquens pro communi utilitate;
imprisoned he-was by H the-abbot speaking for the-common utility

qui nec sic flecti potuit ad adulandum, licet cogi
who not-even so to-be-bent could to flattering though to-be-forced
potuit ad tacendum. Facta autem mora, vocatus conventus
he-could to keeping-silent made moreover a-delay called the-convent
rediit in capitulum. Et dixerunt senes se fecisse
returned into chapter and said the-old-men themselves to-have-done
secundum quod preceptum eis fuerat. Tunc prior quesivit,
according-to what ordered to-them it-had-been then the-prior asked
quid fuerit si dominus rex nollet aliquem ex illis tribus
what would-be if the-lord king not-wished any of those three
in scriptis recipere: et responsum est, quod quemcunque
in the-writings to-receive and answered it-was that whomever
vellet dominus rex suscipere, susciperetur, unus modo
might-wish the-lord king to-accept he-would-be-accepted one only
esset processus ecclesie nostre. Adjectum est etiam quod, si
he-were professed of-church our added it-was also that if
illi tredecim fratres viderent aliquid in alio scripto quod
those thirteen brothers saw anything in the-other writing which
emendari deberet, secundum Deum de communi assensu
to-be-amended ought according-to God by common assent
vel consilio emendarent. Samson subsacrista sedens ad pedes
or counsel they-should-amend Samson the-subsacrist sitting at the-feet
prioris dixit: "Ecclesie expedire si omnes juraremus in
of-the-prior said to-the-church to-be-expedient if all we-swore on
verbo veritatis, ut super quemcumque sors electionis caderet
the-word of-truth that upon whomever the-lot of-election should-fall
conventum rationabiliter tractaret, nec capitales obedienciales
the-convent reasonably he-would-treat nor the-chief obedientiaries
mutaret sine assensu conventus, nec sacristam gravaret,
would-change without the-assent of-the-convent nor the-sacrist would-burden
nec aliquem monacaret sine voluntate conventus;" et
nor anyone would-make-a-monk without the-will of-the-convent and

hoc ipsum concessimus, omnes dextras erigentes in signum
this very-thing we-granted all right-hands raising in sign
concessionis. Provisum est quod, si dominus rex vellet
of-the-grant provided it-was that if the-lord king wished
aliquem extraneum abbatem facere, non reciperetur a
some stranger abbot to-make not he-should-be-received by
tredecim nisi per consilium fratrum domi remanencium.
the-thirteen except by the-counsel of-the-brothers at-home remaining

6 · THE ELECTION AT WALTHAM

The thirteen set out for court, Samson last with the casket of letters on his neck. Monks dream of a prophet's warning and of Saint Edmund foretelling that Samson will cover his feet. At Waltham the seal is broken: Samson, R., the cellarer, Hugh the third prior. The king calls for more names, then strikes them down to two, the prior and Samson; Denis praises both but presses Samson, and the convent chooses him. The king accepts him, the bishop of Winchester blesses him, and he is received on Palm Sunday with one kinsman knight in his service.

In crastino igitur iter arripuerunt illi tredecim versus
on the-morrow therefore the-journey took-up those thirteen toward
curiam. Postremus omnium fuit Samson provisor expensarum,
the-court last of-all was Samson the-purveyor of-expenses
quia subsacrista erat, circa collum scrinium portans, quo
because subsacrist he-was around the-neck a-casket carrying in-which
litere conventus continebantur, quasi omnium minister solus,
the-letters of-the-convent were-contained as-if of-all the-servant alone
et, sine armigero, froggum suum in ulnis bajulans, curiam
and without a-squire frock his in arms carrying the-court
exivit, socios sequens a longe. In itinere versus
he-went-out the-companions following from afar on the-journey toward

curiam convenientibus fratribus in unum, dixit Samson
the-court coming-together the-brothers into one said Samson
bonum esse ut jurarent omnes, ut quicunque fieret
good to-be that should-swear all that whoever should-become
abbas, redderet ecclesias de dominiis conventus in usum
abbot would-restore the-churches of the-demesnes of-the-convent to the-use
hospitalitatis; quod omnes concesserunt preter priorem, qui
of-hospitality which all granted except the-prior who
dixit: "Satis juravimus; tantum potestis gravare abbatem,
said enough we-have-sworn so-much you-can to-burden the-abbot
quod ego non curabo abbatiam." Et hac occasione non
that I not shall-care-for the-abbacy and on-this occasion not
juraverunt; et hoc bene actum est, quia si hoc esset juratum,
they-swore and this well done was because if this had-been sworn
non esset observatum. Eodem die quo tredecim
not it-would-have-been observed on-the-same day on-which the-thirteen
recesserunt, sedentibus nobis in claustro, dixit Willelmus de
departed sitting us in the-cloister said William of
Hastinga unus ex fratribus nostris: "Scio quod habebimus
Hastings one of brothers our I-know that we-shall-have
abbatem unum de nostris;" et interrogatus quomodo hoc
an-abbot one of ours and asked how this
sciret, respondit, se vidisse in sompnis prophetam albis
he-knew he-answered himself to-have-seen in dreams a-prophet in-white
indutum stantem pre foribus monasterii, et se quesisse
clothed standing before the-doors of-the-monastery and himself to-have-asked
in nomine Domini utrum haberemus abbatem aliquem de
in the-name of-the-Lord whether we-should-have an-abbot any of
nostris. Et respondit propheta: "Habebitis unum de vestris,
ours and answered the-prophet you-shall-have one of yours
sed seviet inter vos ut lupus." Cujus somnii significatio
but he-shall-rage among you like a-wolf of-which dream the-meaning

secuta in parte, quia futurus abbas studuit magis timeri
followed in part because the-future abbot strove more to-be-feared
quam amari, sicut plures dicebant. Assedit et alius frater,
than to-be-loved as many said sat-by and another brother
Ædmundus nomine, asserens quod Samson futurus esset
Edmund by-name asserting that Samson about-to-be was
abbas, et narrans visionem quam proxima nocte viderat. Dixit
abbot and telling a-vision which the-last night he-had-seen he-said
se vidisse in sompnis R. celerarium et H. tercium priorem
himself to-have-seen in dreams R the-cellarer and H the-third prior
stantes ante altare, et Sampsonem in medio, eminentem
standing before the-altar and Samson in the-middle standing-out
ab humeris supra, pallio circumdatum longo et talari,
from the-shoulders above with-a-cloak wrapped long and ankle-length
ligato in humeris ejus, et stantem quasi pugilem ad duellum
tied at shoulders his and standing as-if a-champion for a-duel
faciendum. Et surrexit sanctus Eadmundus de feretro, sicut
to-be-made and rose saint Edmund from the-shrine as
ei sompnianti visum fuerat, et quasi languidus pedes
to-him dreaming seen it-had-been and as-if languid feet
et tibias nudas exposuit, et accedente quodam et volente
and shins bare he-put-out and approaching a-certain-one and wishing
operire pedes sancti, dixit sanctus: "Noli accedere. Ecce! ille
to-cover the-feet of-the-saint said the-saint do-not approach behold he
velabit mihi pedes," pretendens digitum versus Samsonem. Hec
shall-cover for-me the-feet stretching-out a-finger toward Samson this
est interpretatio sompnii: — Per hoc quod pugil videbatur,
is the-interpretation of-the-dream by this that a-champion he-seemed
significatur quod futurus abbas semper in labore existens,
it-is-signified that the-future abbot always in labor being
quandoque movens controversiam contra archiepiscopum
sometimes stirring controversy against the-archbishop

Cantuariensem de placitis corone, quandoque contra milites
of-Canterbury about the-pleas of-the-crown sometimes against the-knights
Sancti Eadmundi pro scutagiis integre reddendis, quandoque
of-Saint Edmund for scutages wholly to-be-paid sometimes
cum burgensibus pro purpresturis in foro, quandoque cum
with the-burgesses for encroachments in the-market sometimes with
sochemannis pro sectis hundredorum; quasi pugil volens
the-sokemen for the-suits of-the-hundreds as-if a-champion wishing
pugnando superare adversarios, ut jura et libertates ecclesie
by-fighting to-overcome adversaries that the-rights and liberties of-church
sue posset revocare. Velavit autem pedes sancti martiris,
his he-might to-recover he-covered moreover the-feet of-the-holy martyr
quando turres ecclesie a centum annis inceptas perfecte
when the-towers of-the-church from a-hundred years begun completely
consummavit. Hujusmodi sompnia sompniabant fratres nostri,
he-finished of-this-kind dreams dreamed brothers our
que statim divulgabantur primo per claustrum, postea per
which at-once were-spread-abroad first through the-cloister afterward through
curiam, ita quod ante vesperam publice dicebatur in plebe,
the-court so that before evening publicly it-was-said among the-people
ille et ille et ille electi sunt, et unus eorum erit abbas.
he and he and he elected are and one of-them shall-be abbot
Prior autem et xii cum eo post labores et dilaciones multas
the-prior moreover and twelve with him after labors and delays many
tandem steterunt coram rege apud Waltham, manerium
at-last stood before the-king at Waltham a-manor
Wintoniensis episcopi, secunda dominica quadragesime. Quos
of-Winchester of-the-bishop on-the-second Sunday of-Lent whom
dominus rex benigne suscepit, et asserens se velle
the-lord king kindly received and asserting himself to-wish
secundum Deum agere et ad honorem ecclesie nostre, precepit
according-to God to-act and for the-honor of-church our ordered

fratribus per internuncios, scilicet, Ricardum episcopum
the-brothers through intermediaries namely Richard bishop
Wintoniensem et G. cancellarium, postea archiepiscopum
of-Winchester and G the-chancellor afterward archbishop
Eboracensem, ut nominarent tres de conventu nostro. Prior
of-York that they-should-name three of convent our the-prior
vero et fratres se divertentes, quasi inde collocuturi,
but and the-brothers themselves turning-aside as-if thereon about-to-confer
extraxerunt sigillum et fregerunt et invenerunt hec nomina
drew-out the-seal and broke-it and found these names
sub tali ordine scripta, — Samson subsacrista, R. celerarius,
in such order written Samson the-subsacrist R the-cellarer
Hugo tercius prior. Erubuerunt inde fratres qui majoris
Hugh the-third prior blushed thereupon the-brothers who of-greater
dignitatis erant. Mirabantur etiam omnes eundem Hugonem
dignity were wondered also all the-same Hugh
esse electorem et electum. Quia tamen rem mutare non
to-be elector and elected because yet the-matter to-change not
poterant, ordinem nominum de communi consilio mutaverunt,
they-could the-order of-the-names by common counsel they-changed
pronuntiando primum H. quia tercius prior erat; secundo R.
pronouncing first H because third prior he-was second R
celerarium; tercio Samsonem, facientes verbo tenus novissimum
the-cellarer third Samson making in-word only the-last
primum et primum novissimum. Rex vero, primo querens
first and the-first last the-king but first asking
an nati essent in sua terra, et in cujus dominio, dixit
whether born they-were in his land and in whose lordship said
se non nosse eos, mandans ut cum illis tribus alios tres
himself not to-know them ordering that with those three other three
nominarent de conventu. Quo concesso, dixit W. sacrista:
they-should-name of the-convent which granted said W the-sacrist

"Prior noster debet nominari, quia caput nostrum est:" quod
prior our ought to-be-named because head our he-is which
cito concessum est. Dixit prior: "W. sacrista bonus vir
quickly granted was said the-prior W the-sacrist a-good man
est." Similiter dictum est de Dionisio, et concessum est.
is likewise said it-was of Denis and granted it-was
Quibus nominatis coram rege sine omni mora, mirabatur
whom named before the-king without any delay wondered
rex, dicens: "Cito fecerunt isti. Deus est cum eis." Postea
the-king saying quickly have-done these God is with them afterward
mandavit rex ut propter honorem regni sui nominarent
ordered the-king that for the-honor of-kingdom his they-should-name
tres personas de aliis domibus. Quo audito, timebant fratres
three persons from other houses which heard feared the-brothers
suspicantes dolum. Tandem consilium inierunt ut nominarent
suspecting a-trick at-last counsel they-took that they-should-name
tres, sed sub condicione, scilicet, ut nullum reciperent nisi
three but under condition namely that none they-would-receive except
per consilium conventus qui domi fuit. Et nominaverunt
by the-counsel of-the-convent which at-home was and they-named
tres, magistrum Nicholaum de Waringeford, postea ad horam
three master Nicholas of Wallingford afterward for a-time
abbatem de Malmsberi; et Bertrandum priorem Sancte Fidis,
abbot of Malmesbury and Bertrand prior of-Saint Foy
postea abbatem de Certeseia; et dominum H. de Sancto
afterward abbot of Chertsey and lord H of Saint
Neoto, monachum de Becco, virum admodum religiosum et
Neot a-monk of Bec a-man very religious and
in temporalibus et spiritualibus admodum circumspectum.
in temporal and spiritual-things very circumspect
Quo facto, mandavit rex, gratias agens, ut tres removerentur
which done ordered the-king thanks giving that three be-removed

de novem, et statim remoti sunt alieni tres, scilicet
from nine and at-once removed were the-strangers three namely
prior Sancte Fidei, postea Certeseiensis abbas, et Nicholaus
the-prior of-Saint Foy afterward of-Chertsey abbot and Nicholas
monachus Sancti Albani, postea abbas Malmsberiensis, et
a-monk of-Saint Alban afterward abbot of-Malmesbury and
prior Sancti Neoti. Willelmus sacrista sponte cessit;
the-prior of-Saint Neot William the-sacrist of-his-own-will withdrew
remoti sunt duo ex quinque per preceptum regis; et postea
removed were two of five by order of-the-king and afterward
unus ex tribus, et remanserunt tum duo, scilicet, prior et
one of three and remained then two namely the-prior and
Samson. Tunc tandem vocati sunt ad consilium fratrum
Samson then at-last called were to the-council of-the-brothers
prenominati internuntii domini regis. Et loquens Dionisius,
the-aforenamed intermediaries of-the-lord king and speaking Denis
unus pro omnibus, cepit commendare personas prioris
one for all began to-commend the-persons of-the-prior
et Samsonis, dicens utrumque eorum literatum, utrumque
and of-Samson saying each of-them lettered each
bonum, utrumque laudabilem vite et integre opinionis,
good each praiseworthy of-life and of-unblemished reputation
sed semper in angulo sui sermonis Samsonem protulit,
but always in the-corner his of-speech Samson he-brought-forward
multiplicans verba in laudem ejus, dicens eum esse virum
multiplying words in praise his saying him to-be a-man
rigidum in conversacione, severum in corrigendis excessibus,
strict in conduct severe in correcting excesses
et aptum ad labores, et in secularibus curis prudentem, et
and apt for labors and in secular cares prudent and
in diversis officiis probatum. Respondit Wintoniensis: “Bene
in different offices proved answered the-Winchester-bishop well

intelligimus quod vultis dicere; ex verbis vestris conjicimus
we-understand what you-wish to-say from words your we-gather
quod prior vester vobis videtur aliquantulum remissus, et
that prior your to-you seems somewhat slack and
illum qui Samson dicitur vultis habere." Respondit Dionisius:
him who Samson is-called you-wish to-have answered Denis
"Uterque bonus est, sed meliorem vellemus habere si Deus
each good is but the-better we-would-wish to-have if God
vellet." Cui episcopus: "Duorum bonorum magis bonum
willed to-whom the-bishop of-two goods the-more good
eligendum est: dicite aperte, vultis habere Samsonem?"
to-be-chosen is say openly do-you-wish to-have Samson
Et responsum est precise a pluribus et a majori parte,
and answered it-was flatly by many and by the-greater part
"Volumus Samsonem," nullo reclamante, quibusdam tamen
we-wish Samson none protesting some yet
tacentibus ex industria, nec hunc nec illum offendere
keeping-silent on purpose neither this-one nor that-one to-offend
volentibus. Nominato Samsone, coram domino rege, et
wishing named Samson before the-lord king and
habito brevi consilio cum suis, vocati sunt omnes, et dixit
held a-brief council with his-men called were all and said
rex: "Vos presentastis mihi Samsonem: non novi eum: si
the-king you have-presented to-me Samson not I-know him if
presentaretis mihi priorem vestrum, illum reciperem quem
you-presented to-me prior your him I-would-receive whom
vidi et agnovi; sed modo faciam quod vultis. Cavete
I-have-seen and known but now I-shall-do what you-wish beware
vobis; per veros oculos Dei, si male feceritis, ego
for-yourselves by the-true eyes of-God if ill you-shall-have-done I
me capiam ad vos." Et interrogavit priorem si assentiret, et
myself shall-take to you and he-asked the-prior if he-assented and

hoc vellet; qui respondit se hoc velle, et Samsonem multo
this wished who answered himself this to-wish and Samson much
majore dignum honore. Electus igitur, ad pedes regis
greater worthy of-honor elected therefore at the-feet of-the-king
procidens et deosculans, festinanter surrexit et festinanter
falling and kissing-them hastily he-rose and hastily
ad altare tetendit, cantando: "Miserere mei Deus," cum
to the-altar made-his-way singing have-mercy-on me God with
fratribus, erecto capite, vultu non mutato. Quod cum
the-brothers with-erect head with-face not changed which when
rex vidisset, dixit astantibus: "Per oculos Dei, iste
the-king had-seen he-said to-those-standing-by by the-eyes of-God this
electus videtur sibi dignus abbatie custodiende." Hujus
elected-one seems to-himself worthy of-the-abbacy to-be-guarded of-this
electionis rumor cum ad conventum perveniret, omnes
election the-rumor when to the-convent it-came all
claustrales vel fere omnes, et quosdam obedienciales,
the-cloistered-monks or almost all and some obedientiaries
sed paucos, letificavit: "Bene," multi dicebant, "quia bene
but few it-gladdened well many said because well
est." Alii dicebant quod "non; imo, omnes seducti sumus."
it-is others said that not nay all deceived we-are
Electus, antequam rediret ad nos, benedictionem suam
the-elected-one before he-returned to us benediction his
accepit a domino Wintoniensi, qui in eadem hora mitram
received from the-lord Winchester-bishop who at the-same hour the-miter
capiti abbatis imponens et annulum digito, ait: "Hec
on-the-head of-the-abbot placing and the-ring on-the-finger said this
est dignitas abbatum sancti Eadmundi: diu est ex quo
is the-dignity of-the-abbots of-saint Edmund long it-is from which
scivi hoc." Abbas itaque tres monachos secum retinens,
I-knew this the-abbot and-so three monks with-him keeping

alios domum premisit, nuncians adventum suum Dominica
the-others home sent-ahead announcing arrival his on-Sunday
Palmarum, quibusdam commendans curam ad providenda
of-Palms to-certain-ones entrusting the-care for providing
necessaria in die festi sui. Redeunti multitudo
the-necessary-things on the-day of-feast his to-him-returning a-multitude
novorum parentum occurrit, volentium ei servire; qui
of-new kinsmen came-to-meet wishing him to-serve who
omnibus respondit, se esse contentum servientibus prioris,
to-all answered himself to-be content with-the-servants of-the-prior
nec alios posse retinere, donec inde consuluisset conventum
nor others to-be-able to-keep until thereon he-had-consulted convent
suum. Unum tamen militem retinuit eloquentem et juris
his one yet knight he-kept eloquent and in-law
peritum, non tantum consideratione proximitatis, sed ratione
skilled not so-much from-consideration of-kinship but by-reason
utilitatis, causis quidem secularibus assuetum; quem suscepit
of-usefulness to-cases indeed secular accustomed whom he-took-on
in novitate sua quasi coadjutorem in mundanis controversiis,
in newness his as-if a-helper in worldly controversies
quia novus abbas erat, et rudis in talibus, sicut ipsemet
because a-new abbot he-was and inexperienced in such-things as he-himself
protestatus est: quia nunquam ante susceptam abbatiam
declared has because never before taking-up the-abbacy
loco interfuit ubi datum esset vadium et plegium.
in-a-place had-he-been-present where given had-been gage and surety
Cum debito honore et etiam processione receptus est a
with due honor and even procession received was-he by
conventu suo, Dominica Palmarum.
convent his on-Sunday of-Palms

7 · SAMSON ENTERS HIS ABBEY

Samson walks barefoot through the gate and is installed with the Te Deum, thanks the convent, and feasts a thousand guests. He has a new seal cut with a miter, orders his household, and takes counsel only of himself, so that the knights complain of his arrogance and Ranulf of Glanvill distrusts him for a time. At the first homage Thomas of Hastings claims the stewardship for his nephew; Samson accepts a simple deputy and says he will be his own steward with God's help.

Susceptus est autem dominus abbas hoc modo: proxima nocte
received was moreover the-lord abbot in-this manner the-previous night
jacuerat apud Chenteford, et accepta temporis opportunitate,
he-had-lain at Kentford and taken of-time the-opportunity
ivimus contra eum solempniter, post exitum de capitulo,
we-went toward him solemnly after the-going-out from chapter
usque ad portam cimiterii, sonantibus campanis in choro
up to the-gate of-the-cemetery ringing the-bells in the-choir
et extra. Ipse vero multitudine hominum constipatus, videns
and outside he but by-a-multitude of-men pressed seeing
conventum, descendit de equo extra limen porte, et
the-convent got-down from the-horse outside the-threshold of-the-gate and
faciens se discalciari, intra portam nudipes susceptus est,
causing himself to-be-unshod within the-gate barefoot received was-he
priore et sacrista hinc et inde ducentibus eum. Nos vero
the-prior and the-sacrist on-this-side and on-that leading him we but
cantavimus responsoria, "Benedictus Dominus," de Trinitate: et
sang the-responsories blessed-be the-Lord of the-Trinity and
post, "Martiri adhuc," de sancto Eadmundo: ducentes abbatem
after martyr still of saint Edmund leading the-abbot
usque ad magnum altare. Quibus peractis, siluerunt et
up to the-great altar which completed fell-silent both
organa et campane, et dicta oratione a priore, "Omnipotens
the-organs and the-bells and said the-prayer by the-prior almighty

sempiterne Deus, misere huic," &c. super abbatem
everlasting God have-mercy on-this-one &c over the-abbot
prostratum, et facta oblacione ab abbate, et deosculato
prostrate and made the-offering by the-abbot and kissed
feretro, rediit in chorum, et ibi recepit eum Samson
the-shrine he-returned into the-choir and there received him Samson
cantor per manum, et duxit usque ad sedem abbatis
the-precentor by the-hand and led up to the-seat of-the-abbot
ad occidentalem partem, ubi, eo stante, in directum incepit
at the-western part where he standing in a-line began
cantor: "Te Deum laudamus;" quod dum decantabatur,
the-precentor you God we-praise which while it-was-being-sung
deosculatur a priore et a toto conventu per ordinem.
he-is-kissed by the-prior and by the-whole convent in order
Quibus expletis, ivit abbas in capitulum, sequente conventu
which finished went the-abbot into chapter following the-convent
et multis aliis. Dicto autem "Benedicite," in primis gratias
and many others said moreover bless in the-first-place thanks
egit conventui quod eum, ut aiebat, minimum eorum, non
he-gave to-the-convent that him as he-said the-least of-them not
suis meritis, sed sola Dei voluntate, in dominum et
his for-merits but by-the-sole of-God will as lord and
pastorem elegerunt. Rogansque breviter ut orarent pro
shepherd they-had-chosen and-asking briefly that they-should-pray for
eo, convertit sermonem ad clericos et milites, rogans, ut
him he-turned speech to the-clerks and knights asking that
eum consulerent ad solicitudinem commissi regiminis. Et
him they-should-counsel in the-anxiety of-the-entrusted rule and
respondens Wimerus vicecomes pro omnibus, dixit: "Et nos
answering Wimer the-sheriff for all said and we
parati sumus vobis consistere in consilio et auxilio omnibus
ready are to-you to-stand in counsel and aid in-all

modis, sicut caro domino quem Dominus vocavit ad
ways as to-a-dear lord whom the-Lord has-called to
honorem suum et ad honorem sancti martiris Eadmundi."
the-honor his and to the-honor of-the-holy martyr Edmund
Et deinde extracte sunt carte regis, et lecte in audientia
and then drawn-out were the-charters of-the-king and read in the-hearing
de donacione abbatie. Facta autem oratione ab ipso abbate,
about the-gift of-the-abbacy made moreover the-prayer by himself the-abbot
ut ei Deus consuleret secundum gratiam suam, et responso
that him God might-counsel according-to grace his and answered
"amen" ab omnibus, ivit in talamum suum, diem festivum
amen by all he-went into chamber his the-festal day
agens cum plus quam mille comedentibus, in gaudio magno.
keeping with more than a-thousand diners in joy great
Quando hec fiebant, eram capellanus prioris, et
when these-things were-being-done I-was chaplain of-the-prior and
infra quatuor menses capellanus abbatis factus, plurima
within four months chaplain of-the-abbot made very-many-things
notans et memorie commendans. In crastino ergo festi sui,
noting and to-memory committing on the-morrow therefore of-feast his
convocavit priorem et alios quosdam paucos, quasi consilium
he-called-together the-prior and other certain few as-if counsel
ab aliis querens: ipse enim sciebat quid esset facturus.
from others seeking he-himself for knew what he-was about-to-do
Dixit novum sigillum esse faciendum, et cum mitra esse
he-said a-new seal to-be to-be-made and with a-miter to-be
pingendum, licet predecessores sui tale non haberent: sigillo
to-be-engraved though predecessors his such not had the-seal
autem prioris nostri hucusque usus fuerat, singulis literis in
moreover of-prior our up-to-now used he-had in-each letter at
fine subscribens, quod proprium sigillum non habuit, unde
the-end writing-beneath that his-own seal not he-had whence

et sigillo prioris oportuit uti ad tempus. Postea disponens
also the-seal of-the-prior it-behooved to-use for a-time afterward ordering
domui sue, diversos famulos diversis officiis deputavit, dicens
house his different servants to-different offices he-assigned saying
se precogitasse viginti sex equos in curia sua habendos;
himself to-have-considered twenty six horses in court his to-be-had
et ad plus asserens, "puerum prius repere, postea firmius
and at most asserting a-child first to-crawl afterward more-firmly
stare et ire:" hoc super omnia famulis precipiens, ut
to-stand and to-walk this above all to-the-servants enjoining that
caverent ne in novitate sua possit infamari avaritia cibi
they-should-beware lest in newness his he-could to-be-defamed for-avarice of-food
vel potus, sed hospitalitatem domus solicite procurarent. In
or of-drink but the-hospitality of-the-house carefully they-should-manage in
his et in omnibus rebus agendis et constituendis de Dei
these and in all affairs to-be-done and to-be-settled in of-God
auxilio et proprio sensu plenius confidens, inglorium duxit
help and his-own sense more-fully trusting inglorious he-held
de alieno pendere consilio, tanquam ipse sibi sufficeret.
on another's to-depend counsel as-though he to-himself sufficed
Mirabantur monachi, indignabantur milites; dampnantes eum
wondered the-monks were-indignant the-knights condemning him
arrogantia, et quodammodo infamantes eum apud curiam
for-arrogance and somewhat defaming him at the-court
regis, et dicentes quia nollet operari secundum consilium
of-the-king and saying that he-would-not act according-to the-counsel
suorum liberorum hominum. Ipse magnates abbatie, tam
his free of-men he the-great-men of-the-abbacy both
laicos quam literatos, sine quorum consilio et auxilio
lay and lettered without whose counsel and aid
abbatia videbatur non posse regi, omnes a privato suo
the-abbacy seemed not to-be-able to-be-ruled all from private his

elongavit consilio; et hac occasione Ranulfus de Glanvill,
removed counsel and on-this occasion Ranulf of Glanvill
justiciarius Anglie, primo eum suspectum hahebat, et minus
justiciar of-England at-first him suspect had and less
propicius ei erat quam deceret, donec ei certis indiciis
favorable to-him was than became-him until to-him by-sure signs
constaret abbatem tam in interioribus quam exterioribus
it-was-clear the-abbot both in inner and outer
negociis provide et prudenter agere.
affairs providently and prudently to-act
Facta summonicione generali, conveniunt omnes barones et
made a-summons general assemble all the-barons and
milites et liberi homines ut facerent homagium quarto die
knights and free men that they-might-do homage on-the-fourth day
Pasce: et ecce! Thomas de Hastinga, cum magna multitudine
of-Easter and behold Thomas of Hastings with a-great multitude
militum, ducens Henricum nepotem suum nondum militem,
of-knights leading Henry nephew his not-yet a-knight
clamans senescaldiam cum consuetudinibus suis, sicut carta
claiming the-stewardship with customs its as charter
ejus loquitur. Quibus abbas statim respondit: “Henrico non
his says to-whom the-abbot at-once answered to-Henry not
nego jus suum, nec negare volo. Si sciret in propria
I-deny right his nor to-deny do-I-wish if he-knew-how in his-own
persona mihi servire, concederem ei et decem hominibus et
person me to-serve I-would-grant him and ten men and
octo equis necessaria in mea curia, sicut carta ejus loquitur:
eight horses the-necessary-things in my court as charter his says
si presentetis mihi senescaldum, vicarium ejus, qui sciat et
if you-present to-me a-steward deputy his who knows and
possit senescaldiam regere, recipiam eum in tali statu, sicut
can the-stewardship to-govern I-shall-receive him in such state as

predecessor meus eum habuit die quo fuit vivus et
predecessor my him had on-the-day on-which he-was alive and
mortuus, scilicet cum iiijor equis et pertinenciis. Quod si
dead namely with four horses and appurtenances but if
nolueritis, pono loquelam coram rege vel coram capitali
you-shall-not-wish I-lay the-plea before the-king or before the-chief
justicia." Quo dicto, cepit res dilacionem: postea presentatus
justiciar which said took the-matter delay afterward presented
est ei quidam senescaldus simplex et idiota, Gilbertus
was to-him a-certain steward simple and ignorant Gilbert
nomine, quem antequam suscepisset, dixit familiaribus suis: "Si
by-name whom before he-received-him he-said to-intimates his if
defectus fuerit de justitia regis servanda per inscientiam
a-failure there-shall-be in the-justice of-the-king to-be-kept through the-ignorance
senescaldi, ipse erit in misericordia regis et non ego, quia
of-the-steward he shall-be in the-mercy of-the-king and not I because
senescaldiam vendicat sibi jure hereditario: et ideo ad
the-stewardship he-claims for-himself by-right hereditary and therefore for
presens malo istum recipere, quam alium magis argutum ad me
the-present I-prefer this-one to-receive than another more sharp for me
decipiendum. Ego mihi ero senescaldus cum auxilio Dei."
to-be-deceived I to-myself shall-be steward with the-help of-God

The knights promise an aid and then withdraw twelve pounds of it, and Samson vows to pay them back grievance for grievance. He surveys every manor, rebuilds halls and chapels, makes parks, and records rents and services in a book he calls his Calendar. He confirms a rent to the convent and forbids pledging its ornaments. He deposes William the sacrist, answers the murmur of a conspiracy by showing the canceled charters of three thousand pounds he has settled, makes Samson the precentor sacrist, and has the old sacrist's houses razed, so that beans grow where they stood.

Post homagia suscepta, petivit abbas auxilium a militibus,
after the-homages received asked the-abbot an-aid from the-knights
qui promiserunt ab unoquoque xx solidos; sed in instanti
who promised from each-one twenty shillings but at once
inierunt consilium, et retraxerunt duodecim libras de
they-took counsel and withdrew twelve pounds for
duodecim militibus, dicentes, quod illi xii debent adjuvare
twelve knights saying that those twelve ought to-help
alios xl et ad wardas faciendas et ad scutagia, similiter
the-other forty both for wards to-be-done and for scutages likewise
et ad auxilium abbatis. Quod cum abbas audisset, iratus
and for the-aid of-the-abbot which when the-abbot had-heard angry
est, et dixit familiaribus suis, quod, si posset vivere,
he-was and said to-intimates his that if he-could to-live
redderet eis vicem pro vice et gravamen pro gravamine.
he-would-return to-them turn for turn and grievance for grievance
Post hec, per unumquodque manerium abbatie fecit
after these-things through each manor of-the-abbacy caused
abbas inquiri annuos census liberorum hominum, et
the-abbot to-be-inquired the-annual rents of-the-free men and
nomina rusticorum, et eorum tenementa, et singulorum
the-names of-the-peasants and their holdings and of-each-one

servicia, et in scriptum omnia redigi. Aulas autem veteres
the-services and into writing all to-be-put the-halls moreover old
et domos confractas, per quas milvi et cornices volabant,
and the-houses broken through which kites and crows flew
reformavit; capellas novas edificavit, et talamos et solia
he-restored chapels new he-built and chambers and upper-rooms
pluribus locis, ubi nunquam fuerunt edificia, nisi horrea
in-many places where never were buildings except barns
solummodo. Plures etiam parcos fecit, quos bestiis replevit,
only many also parks he-made which with-beasts he-filled
venatorem cum canibus habens; et, superveniente aliquo
a-huntsman with hounds having and arriving some
hospite magni nominis, sedebat cum monachis suis in aliquo
guest of-great name he-sat with monks his in some
saltu nemoris, et videbat aliquando canes currere; sed
glade of-the-wood and saw sometimes the-hounds run but
de venatione nunquam vidi eum gustare. Plura etiam
of the-game never I-saw him taste many-places also
assartavit et in agriculturam reduxit; in omnibus utilitati
he-assarted and into tillage brought-back in all-things to-the-utility
abbatie prospiciens: sed utinam super maneriis conventus
of-the-abbacy looking-ahead but would-that over the-manors of-the-convent
commendandis consimili studio vigilaret. Maneria tamen
to-be-commended with-like zeal he-kept-watch the-manors yet
nostra de Bradefeld et Rutham recepit ad tempus in manu
our of Bradfield and Rougham he-took for a-time into hand
sua, implens defectus firmarum per expensam xl librarum,
his filling-up the-deficits of-the-farms by an-outlay of-forty pounds
que postea resignavit nobis, audito quod murmur erat
which afterward he-gave-back to-us heard that a-murmur there-was
in conventu ex hoc quod maneria nostra tenuit in manu
in the-convent from this that manors our he-held in hand

sua. Eisdem etiam maneriis et omnibus aliis regendis, tam
his for-the-same also manors and all others to-be-ruled both
monachos quam laicos sapientiores prioribus custodibus
monks and laymen wiser than-the-former custodians
constituit, qui et nobis et terris nostris consultius
he-appointed who both for-us and for-lands our more-prudently
providerent. Octo etiam hundredos in manu sua, et post
might-provide eight also hundreds in hand his and after
mortem Roberti de Cokefeld recepit hundredum de Cosford,
the-death of-Robert of Cockfield he-took the-hundred of Cosford
quos omnes servientibus suis de mensa sua custodiendos
which all to-servants his of table his to-be-kept
tradidit; que majoris questionis erant ad se referens, et que
he-handed which of-greater question were to himself referring and which
minoris per alios terminans, et singula ad suum commodum
of-lesser through others settling and each-thing to his-own advantage
retorquens. Facta, eo jubente, descriptio generalis per
turning made by-him ordering-it a-description general through
hundredos de letis et sectis, de hidagiis et fodercorn,
the-hundreds of the-leets and suits of the-hidages and fodder-corn
de gallinis reddendis, et aliis consuetudinibus et redditibus
of hens to-be-rendered and other customs and rents
et exitibus, qui in magna parte semper celati fuerant per
and issues which in great part always concealed had-been by
firmarios, et omnia redegit in scriptum, ita quod, infra iiijor
the-farmers and all-things he-put into writing so that within four
annos ab electione sua, non erat qui posset eum decipere
years from election his not there-was who could him to-deceive
de redditibus abbatie ad valentiam unius denarii, cum de
about the-revenues of-the-abbacy to the-value of-one penny though about
abbatia custodienda nullum scriptum a predecessoribus suis
the-abbacy to-be-kept no writing from predecessors his

recepisset, nisi sedulam parvam, qua continebantur nomina
he-had-received except a-schedule small in-which were-contained the-names
militum Sancti Eadmundi et nomina maneriorum, et que
of-the-knights of-Saint Edmund and the-names of-the-manors and which
firma quam firmam sequi deberet. Hunc autem librum
farm which farm to-follow ought this moreover book
vocavit Kalendarium suum, quo etiam inscribebantur singula
he-called Calendar his in-which also were-written-in the-several
debita que adquietaverat; quem librum fere cotidie inspexit,
debts which he-had-discharged which book almost daily he-inspected
tanquam ibi consideraret vultum probitatis sue in speculo.
as-though there he-might-consider the-face of-integrity his in a-mirror
Prima die qua tenuit capitulum, confirmavit nobis novo
on-the-first day on-which he-held chapter he-confirmed to-us with-new
sigillo suo lx solidos de Suthreia, quos predecessores sui
seal his the-sixty shillings from Southrey which predecessors his
injuste receperant primo ab Eadmundo, aureo monacho dicto,
unjustly had-received first from Edmund golden monk called
ut posset tenere eandem villam ad firmam omnibus diebus
that he-could to-hold the-same town at farm all days
vite sue. Et proposuit edictum ut nullus de cetero ornamenta
of-life his and he-put-forth an-edict that no-one for the-rest the-ornaments
ecclesie invadiaret sine assensu conventus, sicut solebat fieri,
of-the-church should-pledge without the-assent of-the-convent as was-wont to-be-done
nec aliqua carta sigillaretur sigillo conventus nisi in capitulo
nor any charter be-sealed with-the-seal of-the-convent except in chapter
coram conventu; et fecit Hugonem subsacristam, statuens
before the-convent and he-made Hugh subsacrist establishing
ut Willelmus sacrista nichil omnino ageret de sacristia, nec
that William the-sacrist nothing at-all should-do about the-sacristy neither
in receptis nec in expensis, nisi per assensum ejus. Posthec,
in receipts nor in expenses except by assent his after-this

sed non eodem die, antiquos custodes oblacionum transtulit
but not on-the-same day the-old keepers of-the-offerings he-transferred
ad alia officia. Postremo ipsum W. deposuit; unde quidam
to other offices lastly the-very W he-deposed whence some
diligentes Willelmum dicebant: "Ecce abbas! ecce lupus de
loving William said behold the-abbot behold the-wolf of
quo sompniatum est! ecce qualiter sevit:" et voluerunt facere
which dreamed it-was behold how he-rages and wished to-make
quidam conspirationem contra abbatem. Quod cum abbati
some a-conspiracy against the-abbot which when to-the-abbot
revelatum esset, volens nec omnino tacere nec conventum
revealed it-had-been wishing neither wholly to-keep-silent nor the-convent
turbare, intravit capitulum in crastino, extrahens sacculum
to-disturb he-entered the-chapter on the-morrow drawing-out a-little-bag
plenum cartis cancellatis adhuc sigillis pendentibus, scilicet,
full of-charters canceled still with-the-seals hanging namely
predecessoris sui, et partim prioris, partim sacriste, partim
of-predecessor his and partly of-the-prior partly of-the-sacrist partly
camerarii, et aliorum officialium, quarum summa erat trium
of-the-chamberlain and of-the-other officials whose sum was of-three
millium librarum et lii, et una marca de pura sorte,
thousand pounds and fifty-two and one mark of pure principal
preter usuram que excreverat, cujus magnitudo nunquam
besides the-interest which had-accrued whose magnitude never
sciri poterat: de quibus omnibus pacem fecerat
to-be-known could concerning which all peace he-had-made
infra annum post electionem suam, et infra xii annos
within a-year after election his and within twelve years
omnia adquietavit. "Ecce," inquit, "sapientia sacriste nostri
all he-discharged behold he-said the-wisdom of-sacrist our
Willelmi! Ecce tot carte sigillo ejus signate, cum quibus
William behold so-many charters with-seal his sealed with which

impignoraverat cappas sericas, dalmaticas, turribula argenti, et
he-had-pawned copes silken dalmatics censers of-silver and
textus aureos, sine conventu, que omnia adquietavi et
gospel-books golden without the-convent which all I-have-discharged and
vobis reconsignavi:" et multa alia adjecit, ostendens quare
to-you re-consigned and many other-things he-added showing why
deposuerat W.; precipuam tamen causam subticuit, nolens
he-had-deposed W the-chief yet cause he-kept-silent-on not-wishing
eum scandalizare. Et cum substituisset Samsonem cantorem,
him to-scandalize and when he-had-substituted Samson the-precentor
nobis omnibus placentem et omni exceptione majorem, in
to-us all pleasing and above every exception in
pace facta sunt omnia. Abbas vero domos sacriste in
peace done were all-things the-abbot but the-houses of-the-sacrist in
cimiterio funditus precepit erui, tanquam non essent
the-cemetery to-the-ground ordered to-be-torn-up as-though not they-were
digne stare super terram, propter frequentes bibationes et
worthy to-stand upon the-earth because-of the-frequent drinkings and
quedam tacenda, que nolens et dolens viderat quando
certain-things to-be-kept-silent which unwilling and grieving he-had-seen when
fuit subsacrista; et ita omnia complanari fecit, quod infra
he-was subsacrist and so all-things to-be-leveled he-caused that within
annum, ubi steterat nobile edificium, vidimus fabas pullulare,
a-year where had-stood a-noble building we-saw beans sprouting
et ubi jacuerant dolia vini, urticas abundare.
and where had-lain the-casks of-wine nettles abounding

Visiting his manors, Samson is woken in time to put out a candle about to set the straw alight. Creditors hound him until he cannot sleep. He takes his manors into his own hand and hears an old woman say the keeper of Harlow wood fears the new abbot. Made a papal judge, he learns law and becomes a justice in eyre. Accused of severity, of taking from the sacristy, and of staying at his manors, he is defended by Jocelin on the last two. Chided for his stern looks at home, he calls Jocelin a fool; he would rather have been keeper of the books; at nine he dreamed Saint Edmund saved him from the devil.

Post clausum Pasche ivit abbas per singula maneria sua
after the-close of-Easter went the-abbot through each manor his
et nostra, et per illa que confirmavimus in feudum
and ours and through those which we-have-confirmed in fee
firmariis, poscens ab omnibus et a singulis auxilium
to-the-farmers demanding from all and from each an-aid
et recognicionem secundum consuetudinem regni; cotidie
and recognition according-to the-custom of-the-realm daily
seculari scientia proficiens, et ad exteriora negocia discenda
in-secular knowledge advancing and to outward affairs to-be-learned
et promovenda animum convertens. Cum autem venisset
and to-be-furthered his-mind turning when moreover he-had-come
apud Werketunam, et nocte dormisset, venit ei vox,
to Warkton and at-night had-slept came to-him a-voice
dicens: "Samson, surge velociter," et iterum, "Surge, nimis
saying Samson rise quickly and again rise too-long
moraris;" et surgens stupefactus, circumquaque respexit, et
you-delay and rising astounded all-around he-looked and
vidit lumen in domo necessaria, candelam scilicet, paratam
saw a-light in the-house privy a-candle namely ready
cadere super stramen, quam Reinerus monachus ibi per
to-fall upon the-straw which Reiner the-monk there through

incuriam reliquerat. Quam cum abbas extinxisset, pergens
carelessness had-left which when the-abbot had-put-out going
per domum percepit ostium, quod unicum erat, ita
through the-house he-perceived the-door which the-only-one was so
obseratum quod aperiri non potuit nisi per clavem, et
locked that to-be-opened not it-could except by the-key and
fenestras strictas, ita quod, si ignis excrevisset, ipse et omnes
the-windows narrow so that if the-fire had-grown he and all
sui qui in solio illo dormierant extincti essent;
his-people who in upper-room that had-slept destroyed would-have-been
quia non erat locus ubi exire vel quo effugere possent.
because not was-there a-place where to-go-out or whither to-escape they-could
Quocunque ibat abbas, tunc temporis, occurrebant tam judei
wherever went the-abbot at-that of-time came-to-meet-him both Jews
quam christiani exigentes debita, turbantes et anxiantes eum,
and Christians demanding debts troubling and distressing him
ita quod sompnum amittebat, pallidus et macilentus effectus,
so that sleep he-lost pale and lean become
et dicens, quod "nunquam cor meum quietum erit, donec
and saying that never heart my quiet shall-be until
finem debiti mei sciero." Veniente festo sancti Michaelis,
the-end of-debt my I-know coming the-feast of-saint Michael
omnia maneria sua in manu sua recepit cum parvis
all manors his into hand his he-took with small
admodum implementis et paucis instauramentis; Waltero de
very stock and few furnishings to-Walter of
Hatfeld condonatus xix libras de firmis preteritis, ut libere
Hatfield he-pardoned nineteen pounds of farms past that freely
reciperet iiijor maneria que abbas H. ei confirmaverat
he-might-receive the-four manors which abbot H to-him had-confirmed
tenenda, scilicet Haregrava et Saxham et Cheventona et
to-be-held namely Hargrave and Saxham and Chevington and

Stapelford: Herlavam autem distulit abbas recipere hac
Stapleford Harlow moreover put-off the-abbot to-receive on-this
occasione. Cum forte transitum faceremus in redeundo
occasion when by-chance passage we-were-making in returning
de Lundonia per forestam, domino abbate audiente, quesivi
from London through the-forest the-lord abbot hearing I-asked
a vetula transeunte cujus hoc nemus esset, et de
of an-old-woman passing whose this wood was and of
qua villa, et quis dominus, vel quis custos? et respondit,
which town and who the-lord or who the-keeper and she-answered
quia nemus erat abbatis Sancti Eadmundi, de villa de
that the-wood was of-the-abbot of-Saint Edmund of the-town of
Herlava, et quod Arnaldus dictus esset custos ejus. De
Harlow and that Arnald called was keeper its about
quo cum quererem, qualiter se haberet versus homines
whom when I-asked how himself he-bore toward the-men
ville, respondit, quia demon vivus fuerat, inimicus Dei
of-the-town she-answered that a-demon alive he-had-been an-enemy of-God
et excoriator rusticorum; sed timet modo novum abbatem
and a-flayer of-peasants but he-fears now the-new abbot
Sancti Eadmundi, quem sapientem et cautelem credit esse,
of-Saint Edmund whom wise and wary he-believes to-be
et ideo tractat homines pacifice. Quo audito, factus est
and therefore he-treats the-men peaceably which heard made was
abbas hillaris, et manerium recipere distulit ad tempus.
the-abbot cheerful and the-manor to-receive put-off for a-time
Ex insperato venit tunc temporis rumor de morte uxoris
from the-unexpected came at-that of-time a-rumor of the-death of-the-wife
Herlewini de Rung, que cartam ad tenendam eandem villam in
of-Herlewin of Rungton who a-charter for holding the-same town in
vita sua habebat; et dixit abbas: “Heri dedissem lx marcas
life her had and said the-abbot yesterday I-would-have-given sixty marks

ad liberandum illud manerium; modo liberavit illud Dominus."
for freeing that manor now has-freed it the-Lord
Cumque sine omni dilacione illuc venisset et recepisset villam
and-when without any delay there he-had-come and had-received the-town
in manu sua, et in crastino isset Tilleneriam, membrum
into hand his and on the-morrow had-gone to-Tilney a-member
illius manerii, venit quidam miles offerens xxx marcas, ut
of-that manor came a-certain knight offering thirty marks that
posset tenere illam carucatam terre cum pertinenciis per
he-could to-hold that carucate of-land with appurtenances by
antiquum servicium, scilicet iiij libras; quod noluit abbas: et
the-old service namely four pounds which refused the-abbot and
habuit inde illo anno xxv libras, secundo anno xx libras.
had thence that year twenty-five pounds the-second year twenty pounds
Hec et consimilia fecerunt eum omnia tenere in manu sua;
these and like-things made him all-things to-hold in hand his
scilicet quod alibi legitur: "Omnia Cesar erat." Ille vero non
namely what elsewhere is-read all-things Caesar was he but not
segniter agens, horrea et boverias edificare cepit in primis;
idly acting barns and ox-sheds to-build began in the-first-place
ad wainandas terras super omnia excolendas sollicitus, et
for to-be-tilled lands above all to-be-cultivated anxious and
ad boscos custodiendos vigilans, super quibus dandis vel
for woods to-be-guarded watchful about which to-be-given or
minuendis ipse seipsum profitebatur avarum. Unum solum
to-be-diminished he himself professed miserly one only
manerium de Torp carta sua confirmavit cuidam Anglico
manor of Thorpe by-charter his he-confirmed to-a-certain English-man
natione, glebe ascripto, de cujus fidelitate plenius confidebat
by-nation to-the-soil bound in whose fidelity more-fully he-trusted
quia bonus agricola erat, et quia nesciebat loqui Gallice.
because a-good farmer he-was and because he-knew-not-how to-speak French

Nondum transierant vii menses post electionem suam, et
not-yet had-passed seven months after election his and
ecce! offerebantur ei litere domini pape constituentes eum
behold were-offered to-him letters of-the-lord pope appointing him
judicem de causis cognoscendis, ad que exequenda rudis
judge for cases to-be-heard for which to-be-carried-out inexperienced
fuit et inexercitatus, licet liberalibus artibus et scripturis
he-was and unpracticed though in-the-liberal arts and the-scriptures
divinis imbutus esset, utpote vir literatus, in scholis
divine steeped he-was inasmuch-as a-man lettered in the-schools
nutritus et rector scholarum, in sua provincia notus et
brought-up and master of-schools in his province known and
approbatus. Vocavit proinde duos clericos legis peritos, et
approved he-called accordingly two clerks in-law skilled and
sibi associavit, quorum consilio utebatur in ecclesiasticis
to-himself associated whose counsel he-used in ecclesiastical
negociis, decretis et decretalibus epistolis operam prebens,
affairs to-the-decrees and decretal letters attention giving
cum hora dabatur; ita quod infra breve tempus, tum
when an-hour was-given so that within a-brief time both
librorum inspectione, tum causarum exercitio, judex discretus
of-books by-the-inspection and of-cases by-the-practice a-judge discerning
haberetur, secundum formam juris in jure procedens: unde
he-was-held according-to the-form of-law in law proceeding whence
quidam ait, “Maledicta sit curia istius abbatis, ubi nec
one said cursed be the-court of-this abbot where neither
aurum nec argentum mihi prodest ad confundendum
gold nor silver me profits for confounding
adversarium meum!” Processu temporis, in causis secularibus
adversary my in-the-course of-time in cases secular
aliquantulum excercitatus, naturali ratione ductus, tam subtilis
somewhat practiced by-natural reason led of-so subtle

ingenii erat quod omnes mirabantur, et ab Osberto filio
a-mind he-was that all wondered and by Osbert son
Hervei subvicecomite dicebatur: "Iste abbas disputator est; si
of-Hervey the-undersheriff it-was-said this abbot a-disputant is if
procedit sicut incipit, nos omnes excecabit quotquot sumus."
he-proceeds as he-begins us all he-shall-blind as-many-as we-are
Abbas vero in hujusmodi causis approbatus, factus est
the-abbot but in this-kind-of cases approved made was
justiciarius errans, sed ab errore et devio se custodiens.
justice errant but from error and byway himself keeping
Verum "summa petit livor." Cum homines sui conquererentur
but the-heights seeks envy when men his complained
ei in curia Sancti Ædmundi, quia nolebat precipitare
to-him in the-court of-Saint Edmund because he-would-not hasten
sententiam nec credere omni spiritui, sed ordine judiciario
a-sentence nor to-believe every spirit but in-order judicial
procedere, sciens quod merita causarum parcium assercione
to-proceed knowing that the-merits of-cases of-the-parties by-the-assertion
panduntur, dicebatur quod nolebat facere justiciam alicui
are-laid-open it-was-said that he-would-not do justice to-any
conquerenti, nisi interventu pecunie date vel promisse; et
complainant except by-the-intervention of-money given or promised and
quia erat ei aspectus acutus et penetrans, et frons
because there-was to-him a-look sharp and piercing and a-brow
Catonis, raro blandiens, dicebatur magis declinare animum
of-Cato rarely flattering it-was-said more to-incline his-mind
severitati quam benignitati; et, in misericordiis accipiendis
to-severity than to-kindness and in amercements to-be-taken
pro aliqua forisfactura, dicebatur judicium superexaltare
for any forfeiture it-was-said judgment to-exalt-above
misericordiam quia, sicut visum fuit pluribus, cum perventum
mercy because as seemed it-was to-many when come

erat ad denarios capiendos raro remittebat quod juste
it-had to pennies to-be-taken rarely he-remitted what justly
accipi potuit. Sicut profecit sapientia, ita et providentia in
to-be-taken could as advanced wisdom so also foresight in
rebus custodiendis et augendis et in expensis honorifice
things to-be-kept and to-be-increased and in expenses honorably
faciendis; sed et hic multi detractores oblectaverunt, dicentes,
to-be-made but also here many detractors carped saying
quia accepit de sacristia quod voluit, propriis parcens
that he-took from the-sacristy what he-wished his-own sparing
denariis, permittens bladum suum jacere usque ad tempus
pennies allowing grain his to-lie up to the-time
care vendicionis, et jacens ad maneria sua aliter quam
of-dear sale and lying at manors his otherwise than
predecessores sui, onerans celerarium hospitibus ab abbate
predecessors his burdening the-cellarer with-guests by the-abbot
pocius suscipiendis, per quod abbas posset dici sapiens
rather to-be-received through which the-abbot might to-be-called wise
et instauratus et providus in fine anni; conventus vero
and stocked and provident at the-end of-the-year the-convent but
et obedienciales inscii et improvidi haberentur. Ad has
and the-obedientiaries ignorant and improvident be-held to these
detractiones solebam respondere, quod si de sacristia aliquid
detractions I-used to-answer that if from the-sacristy anything
accipit, ad utilitatem ecclesie illud convertit; et hoc nullus
he-takes to the-utility of-the-church it he-turns and this no
invidus negare potuit. Et ut verum fatear, multo majora
envious-man to-deny could and that the-truth I-may-confess much greater
et plura bona fuerunt patrata ex oblacionibus sacristie,
and more good-things were accomplished from the-offerings of-the-sacristy
infra xv. annos post electionem suam, quam quadraginta
within fifteen years after election his than in-forty

annis ante. Aliis objectionibus, quod abbas jacebat ad
years before to-the-other objections that the-abbot lay at
maneria sua, respondere solebam et excusabam dicens, quia
manors his to-answer I-was-wont and I-excused-him saying that
abbas magis est letus et hilaris alibi quam domi; et hoc
the-abbot more is glad and cheerful elsewhere than at-home and this
utique verum fuit, vel propter conquerencium multitudinem
certainly true was either because-of of-the-complainants the-multitude
qui occurrebant, vel propter rumorum relatores, unde sepius
who came-to-meet-him or because-of of-the-rumors the-reporters whence more-often
contigit quod, propter exhibicionem rigidi vultus sui, ab
it-happened that because-of the-display of-stern face his with
hospitibus suis multum perdidit favoris et gratie, licet eis
guests his much he-lost of-favor and grace though them
in cibo et potu satisfecerit. Ego vero hoc attendens, nacta
in food and drink he-satisfied I but this noticing found
opportunitate, astans ei a secretis dixi: "Duo sunt que
an-opportunity standing-by him as secretary I-said two-things there-are which
multum miror de vobis;" et cum quesisset que duo:
much I-wonder-at in you and when he-had-asked what two-things
"Unum est, quod adhuc in tali statu fovetis sententiam
one is that still in such state you-cherish the-opinion
Meludinensium dicentium ex falso nichil sequi, et cetera
of-the-Melunites saying from the-false nothing to-follow and the-other
frivola." Quibus cum ipse respondisset quod voluit, adjeci
trifles to-which when he had-answered what he-wished added
ego: "Aliud nimirum est quod domi non exhibetis vultum
I the-other truly is that at-home not you-show a-face
propicium sicut alibi, nec inter fratres qui vos diligunt
favorable as elsewhere nor among the-brothers who you love
et dilexerunt et in dominum sibi eligerunt, sed raro
and have-loved and as lord for-themselves have-chosen but rarely

estis inter eos, nec tunc congaudetis eis, sicut dicunt."
you-are among them nor then do-you-rejoice-with them as they-say
Quibus auditis, vultum mutavit, et demisso capite respondit:
which heard his-face he-changed and with-lowered head he-answered
"Stultus es et stulte loqueris. Scire deberes quod
a-fool you-are and foolishly you-speak to-know you-ought that
Salomon ait: "Filie tibi sunt multe: vultum propicium ne
Solomon says daughters to-you are many a-face favorable do-not
ostendas eis." Ego vero tacui, de cetero ponens custodiam
show to-them I but kept-silent for the-rest setting a-guard
ori meo. Alia tamen vice dixi: "Domine, audivi te in
on-mouth my another yet time I-said lord I-heard you in
hac nocte post matutinas vigilantem et valde suspirantem
this night after matins lying-awake and much sighing
contra morem solitum." Qui respondit: "Non est mirum;
against custom usual who answered not it-is wonderful
particeps es bonorum meorum in cibo et potu, et
a-sharer you-are of-good-things my in food and drink and
equitaturis, et similibus, sed parum cogitas de procuracione
mounts and the-like but little you-think about the-management
domus et familie, de variis et arduis negociis cure
of-the-house and household about the-various and arduous affairs of-care
pastoralis, que me sollicitant, que animum meum gementem
pastoral which me trouble which mind my groaning
et anxium faciunt." Quibus respondi, elevatis manibus ad
and anxious make to-whom I-answered raised hands to
celum: "Talem anxietatem mihi, omnipotens et misericors
heaven such anxiety from-me almighty and merciful
Dominus." Audivi abbatem dicentem, quod si fuisset in
Lord I-heard the-abbot saying that if he-had-been in
eo statu quo fuit antequam monacharetur, et habuisset
that state in-which he-was before he-was-made-monk and had-had

v. vel sex marcas redditus cum quibus sustentari possit in
five or six marks of-revenue with which to-be-sustained he-could in
scholis, nunquam fieret monachus nec abbas. Alia vice
the-schools never would-he-become monk nor abbot another time
dixit cum juramento, quod, si prescivisset que et quanta
he-said with an-oath that if he-had-foreknown what and how-great
esset sollicitudo abbatie custodiende, libentius voluisset
was the-anxiety of-the-abbacy to-be-kept more-gladly he-would-have-wished
fieri magister almarii et custos librorum, quam abbas
to-become master of-the-book-press and keeper of-the-books than abbot
et dominus. Illam utique obedienciam dixit pre omnibus
and lord that indeed office he-said before all
aliis se semper desiderasse. Et quis talia crederet? Vix
others himself always to-have-desired and who such-things would-believe scarcely
ego; nec etiam ego, nisi quia, cum eo vj annis existens
I nor even I except because with him for-six years being
die ac nocte, vite scilicet meritum et sapientie doctrinam
day and night of-life namely the-merit and of-wisdom the-teaching
plenius agnoscerem. Narravit aliquando, quod, cum esset puer
more-fully I-came-to-know he-told once that when he-was a-boy
ix annorum, somniavit se stare pre foribus cimiterii
of-nine years he-dreamed himself to-stand before the-doors of-the-cemetery
ecclesie Sancti Eadmundi, et diabolum expansis ulnis velle
of-the-church of-Saint Edmund and the-devil with-spread arms to-wish
eum capere; sed sanctus Eadmundus, prope astans, recepit
him to-seize but saint Edmund near standing received
eum in brachiis suis; cumque clamaret somniando, "Sancte
him in arms his and-when he-cried-out in-dreaming saint
Ædmunde, adjuva me," quem nunquam prius audierat
Edmund help me whom never before he-had-heard
nominari, expergefactus est. Mater vero ejus de tanto et
be-named awakened he-was the-mother but his at so-great and

tali clamore obstupuit, que, audito somnio, duxit eum ad
such a-cry was-astounded who heard the-dream led him to
sanctum Eadmundum orationis gratia; cumque venissent
saint Edmund of-prayer for-the-sake and-when they-had-come
ad portam cimiterii, dixit, "Mater mea, ecce locus! ecce
to the-gate of-the-cemetery he-said mother my behold the-place behold
eadem porta, que in somnis vidi, quando diabolus volebat
the-same gate which in dreams I-saw when the-devil wished
me accipere:" et cognovit locum, ut aiebat, ac si prius eum
me to-take and he-knew the-place as he-said as if before it
carnalibus oculis vidisset. Abbas ipse exposuit somnium;
with-fleshly eyes he-had-seen the-abbot himself expounded the-dream
significans per diabolum voluptatem hujus seculi que eum
signifying by the-devil the-pleasure of-this world which him
volebat allicere, sed sanctus Eadmundus eum amplexatus est,
wished to-entice but saint Edmund him embraced has
quando eum monachum ecclesie sue fieri voluit.
when him a-monk of-church his to-become he-willed

Samson recalls the wolf of the dream and restrains his anger. He forbids secret accusation and gives every monk access to him, gathers in the private seals and keys, and settles who receives which guests. Jocelin describes him: of middling height, bald, red-bearded and soon white, sober, choleric, eloquent in French and Latin and preaching in English with a Norfolk accent, preferring the active life, at first hating flatterers and later hearing them. He keeps a lean household, audits his own accounts weekly, shows his old friends no special favor and his old detractors no rancor.

Quodam tempore cum nuntiatum esset ei quod quidam
at-a-certain time when announced it-had-been to-him that certain-ones
de conventu murmurassent de quodam facto ejus, dixit
of the-convent had-murmured about a-certain deed his he-said
mihi assidenti: "Deus, Deus," inquit ille, "multum expedit
to-me sitting-by God God said he much it-profits
mihi memorare somnium illud quod somniatum est de me
me to-recall dream that which dreamed was about me
antequam fierem abbas, scilicet quod sevirem ut lupus. Certe
before I-became abbot namely that I-should-rage like a-wolf certainly
hoc est quod super omnia mundana timeo, ne conventus
this is what above all worldly-things I-fear lest convent
meus aliquid faciat, unde me sevire oporteat; sed ita est, cum
my something do whence me to-rage it-behoove but so it-is when
dicunt vel agunt aliquid contra voluntatem meam; recolo illud
they-say or do anything against will my I-recall that

somnium, et licet seviam in animo meo, occulte fremens
dream and though I-rage in mind my secretly growling
et frendens, vim mihi facio ne seviam verbo vel opere: et,
and gnashing force on-myself I-put lest I-rage in-word or deed and

Strangulat inclusus dolor et cor estuat intus.
strangles shut-in grief and the-heart seethes within

Cum autem esset colericus naturaliter, et facile accenderetur
since moreover he-was choleric by-nature and easily was-kindled
ad iram, iram tamen ratione dignitatis cum magna lucta
to anger his-anger yet by-reason of-dignity with great struggle
animi refrenabat sepius. De qua etiam re aliquando
of-mind he-checked more-often about which also thing sometimes
se jactitabat, dicens: "Hoc et illud vidi, hoc et illud
himself he-boasted saying this and that I-have-seen this and that
audivi, et tamen patienter sustinui."
I-have-heard and yet patiently I-have-endured
Dixit abbas aliquando, sedens in capitulo, quedum verba
said the-abbot once sitting in chapter certain words
quibus videbatur efficaciter venari favorem conventus. "Nolo,"
by-which he-seemed effectively to-hunt the-favor of-the-convent I-do-not-wish
inquit, "ut aliquis veniat ad me ad accusandum alium, nisi
he-said that anyone come to me for accusing another unless
palam idem dicere voluerit; quod si aliquis aliter fecerit,
openly the-same to-say he-be-willing but if anyone otherwise shall-have-done
nomen accusantis palam manifestabo. Volo etiam ut quilibet
the-name of-the-accuser openly I-shall-make-known I-wish also that any
claustralis liberum habeat accessum ad me, ut mecum loquatur
cloistered-monk free have access to me that with-me he-may-speak
de necessitate sua quando voluerit." Illud autem dixit quia
about need his when he-wishes this moreover he-said because

magnates nostri, tempore H. abbatis, volentes nichil agi
great-men our in-the-time of-H the-abbot wishing nothing to-be-done
in monasterio nisi per eos, decreverunt nullum monachum
in the-monastery except through them decreed no monk
claustralem debere loqui cum abbate, nisi prius ostenderet
cloistered ought to-speak with the-abbot unless first he-showed
capellano abbatis quid et de quare vellet loqui cum abbate.
to-the-chaplain of-the-abbot what and about why he-wished to-speak with the-abbot
Quodam die jussit in capitulo, ut quicumque sigillum
on-a-certain day he-ordered in chapter that whoever a-seal
proprium haberet, ei redderet; et ita factum est, et
his-own had to-him should-return-it and so done it-was and
inventa sunt triginta tria sigilla. Racionem hujus precepti
found were thirty three seals the-reason of-this order
ipse ostendit, prohibens ne aliquis officialis appruntaret
he-himself showed forbidding lest any official should-borrow
aliquod debitum ultra xx solidos, sine assensu prioris
any debt beyond twenty shillings without the-assent of-the-prior
et conventus, sicut solebat fieri. Priori vero et sacriste
and convent as was-wont to-be-done to-the-prior but and the-sacrist
reddidit sigilla sua, et cetera retinuit. Alia die, jussit
he-returned seals their and the-rest he-kept on-another day he-ordered
sibi dari omnes claves cistarum et almariorum et
to-himself to-be-given all the-keys of-chests and cupboards and
haneparium, prohibens ne de cetero aliquis haberet cistam
hanapers forbidding lest for the-rest anyone should-have a-chest
nec aliquid obseratum, nisi per licentiam, nec alias aliquid
nor anything locked except by license nor otherwise anything
possideret, nisi quod regula permitteret. Cuilibet tamen
should-possess except what the-rule permitted to-any yet
nostrum generaliter dedit licentiam habendi denarios usque ad
of-us generally he-gave license of-having pennies up to

duos solidos, si forte nobis caritative darentur; ita tamen ut
two shillings if perchance to-us out-of-charity they-were-given so yet that
in pauperes parentes vel in pios usus expenderentur. Alia
on poor kinsmen or on pious uses they-should-be-spent at-another
vice, dixit abbas se velle conservare antiquas consuetudines
time said the-abbot himself to-wish to-keep the-old customs
nostras de hospitibus suscipiendis; scilicet, quando abbas est
our about guests to-be-received namely when the-abbot is
domi ipse recipiet omnes hospites cujuslibet condicionis, preter
at-home he shall-receive all guests of-whatever condition except
viros religiosos, et preter presbiteros secularis habitus, et
men religious and except priests of-secular habit and
preter eorum homines, qui per eos se advocaverunt ad
except their men who through them themselves have-avowed at
portam curie; si vero abbas non fuerit domi, omnes hospites
the-gate of-the-court if but the-abbot not be at-home all guests
cujuslibet condicionis recipientur a celerario usque ad tredecim
of-whatever condition shall-be-received by the-cellarer up to thirteen
equos. Si vero laicus vel clericus venerit cum pluribus equis
horses if but a-layman or clerk shall-have-come with more horses
quam tredecim, recipientur a servientibus abbatis, vel intra
than thirteen they-shall-be-received by the-servants of-the-abbot either within
curiam vel extra, ad expensas abbatis. Omnes viri religiosi,
the-court or outside at the-expense of-the-abbot all men religious
etiam episcopi, si ipsi forte fuerint monachi, pertinent ad
even bishops if they perchance be monks belong to
celerarium et ad expensas conventus, nisi abbas voluerit
the-cellarer and to the-expense of-the-convent unless the-abbot shall-wish
eum honorare, et ad expensas suas in sua aula recipere.
him to-honor and at expense his in his hall to-receive

Abbas Samson mediocris erat stature, fere omnino calvus,
abbot Samson of-middling was stature almost wholly bald
vultum habens nec rotundum nec oblongum, naso
a-face having neither round nor oblong with-nose
eminente, labiis grossis, oculis cristallinis et penetrantis
prominent with-lips thick with-eyes crystalline and of-piercing
intuitus, auribus clarissimi auditus, superciliis in altum
gaze with-ears of-very-clear hearing with-eyebrows into the-height
crescentibus et sepe tonsis; ex parvo frigore cito raucus;
growing and often trimmed from a-little cold quickly hoarse
die electionis sue quadraginta et septem annos etatis
on-the-day of-election his forty and seven years of-age
habens, et in monachatu decem et septem annos; paucos
having and in monkhood ten and seven years few
canos habens in rufa barba, et paucissimos inter capillos
gray-hairs having in red beard and very-few among hairs
nigros, et aliquantulum crispos; sed infra xiiiior annos
black and somewhat curly but within fourteen years
post electionem suam totus albus efficitur sicut nix; homo
after election his all white is-made like snow a-man
supersobrius, nunquam desidiosus, multum valens, et volens
very-sober never idle much able and willing
equitare vel pedes ire, donec senectus prevaluit, que talem
to-ride or on-foot to-go until old-age prevailed which such
voluntatem temperavit; qui, audito rumore de capta cruce
will tempered who heard the-rumor of the-captured cross
et perdicione Jerusalem, femoralibus cilicinis cepit uti, et
and the-loss of-Jerusalem breeches of-haircloth began to-use and
cilicio loco staminis, et carnibus et carneis abstinere;
haircloth in-place of-wool and from-meats and meat-dishes to-abstain
carnes, tamen, voluit sibi anteferri sedens ad mensam,
meats yet he-wished to-himself to-be-set-before sitting at table

ad augmentum scilicet elemosine. Lac dulce et mel et
for the-increase namely of-alms milk sweet and honey and
consimilia dulcia libentius quam ceteros cibos comedebat.
like sweet-things more-gladly than the-other foods he-ate
Mendaces et ebriosos et verbosos odio habuit; quia virtus
liars and drunkards and talkers in-hatred he-had because virtue
sese diligit, et aspernatur contrarium. Murmuratores cibi
itself loves and spurns the-contrary grumblers of-food
et potus, et precipue monachos murmuratores condempnans,
and drink and especially monks grumblers condemning
tenorem antiquum conservans quem olim habuit dum
the-tenor old keeping which once he-had while
claustralis fuit: hoc autem virtutis in se habuit quod
cloistered-monk he-was this moreover of-virtue in himself he-had that
nunquam ferculum coram eo positum voluit mutare. Quod
never a-dish before him placed he-wished to-change which
cum ego novicius vellem probare si hoc esset verum, forte
when I a-novice wished to-test if this were true by-chance
servivi in refectorio, et cogitavi penes me ut ponerem coram
I-served in the-refectory and thought within me that I-should-put before
eo ferculum quod omnibus aliis displiceret in disco nigerrimo
him a-dish which to-all others displeased in a-dish very-black
et fracto. Quod cum ipse vidisset, tanquam non videns
and broken which when he had-seen as-though not seeing
erat; facta autem mora, penituit me hoc fecisse, et statim,
he-was made moreover a-delay it-repented me this to-have-done and at-once
arrepto disco, ferculum et discum mutavi in melius et
snatched the-dish the-food and the-dish I-changed for the-better and
asportavi: ille vero emendacionem talem moleste tulit iratus
carried-it-off he but amendment such ill took angry
et turbatus. Homo erat eloquens, Gallice et Latine, magis
and disturbed a-man he-was eloquent in-French and in-Latin more

rationi dicendorum quam ornatui verborum innitens.
on-the-reason of-things-to-be-said than on-the-ornament of-words relying
Scripturam Anglice scriptam legere novit elegantissime, et
scripture in-English written to-read he-knew-how most-elegantly and
Anglice sermocinari solebat populo, sed secundum linguam
in-English to-preach he-was-wont to-the-people but according-to the-tongue
Norfolchie, ubi natus et nutritus erat, unde et pulpitum
of-Norfolk where born and brought-up he-was whence also a-pulpit
jussit fieri in ecclesia et ad utilitatem audiencium
he-ordered to-be-made in the-church both for the-utility of-the-hearers
et ad decorem ecclesie. Videbatur quoque abbas activam
and for the-adornment of-the-church seemed also the-abbot the-active
vitam magis diligere quam contemplativam, qui bonos
life more to-love than the-contemplative who good
obedienciales magis comendavit quam bonos claustrales; et
obedientiaries more commended than good cloistered-monks and
raro aliquem propter solam scientiam literarum approbavit,
rarely anyone for the-sole knowledge of-letters approved
nisi haberet scientiam rerum secularium; et cum audiret
unless he-had knowledge of-things secular and when he-heard
forte aliquem prelatum cedere oneri pastorali et
by-chance some prelate to-withdraw from-the-burden pastoral and
fieri anachoritam, in hoc eum non laudavit. Homines nimis
to-become an-anchorite in this him not he-praised men too
benignos laudare noluit, dicens: “Qui omnibus placere
kindly to-praise he-would-not saying he-who all to-please
nititur, nulli placere debet.” Primo ergo anno suscepte
strives none to-please ought in-the-first therefore year of-the-taken-up
abbatie omnes adulatores quasi odio habuit, et maxime
abbacy all flatterers as-if in-hatred he-had and most-of-all
monachos; sed in processu temporis videbatur eos quasi
monks but in the-course of-time he-seemed them as-if

libentius audire et magis familiares habere. Unde contigit
more-gladly to-hear and more intimate to-have whence it-happened
quod, cum quidam frater noster, hac arte peritus, curvasset
that when a-certain brother our in-this art skilled had-bent
genua ante eum, et sub optentu consilii dandi auribus
his-knees before him and under pretext of-counsel to-be-given into-the-ears
ejus adulacionis oleum infudisset, subrisi ego stans a longe:
his of-flattery the-oil had-poured I-smiled I standing from afar
eo vero recedente, vocatus et interrogatus quare riserim,
he but withdrawing called and asked why I-had-laughed
respondi, mundum plenum esse adulatoribus. Et abbas:
I-answered the-world full to-be of-flatterers and the-abbot
"Fili mi, diu est quod adulatores novi, et ideo non
son my long it-is that flatterers I-have-known and therefore not
possum adulatores non audire. Multa sunt simulanda et
I-can flatterers not to-hear many-things are to-be-feigned and
dissimulanda, ad pacem conventus conservandam. Audiam eos
to-be-dissembled for the-peace of-the-convent to-be-kept I-shall-hear them
loqui, sed non decipient me, si possum, sicut predecessorem
speak but not they-shall-deceive me if I-can as predecessor
meum, qui consilio eorum ita inconsulte credidit, quod diu
my who counsel their so unadvisedly believed that long
ante obitum suum nichil habuit quod manducaret vel ipse
before death his nothing he-had which he-might-eat either he-himself
vel familia sua, nisi a creditoribus mutuo acceptum; nec
or household his except from creditors in-loan received nor
erat quod distribui potuit pauperibus die sepulture
was-there what to-be-distributed could to-the-poor on-the-day of-burial
ejus, nisi quinquaginta solidos, qui recepti erant a Ricardo
his except fifty shillings which received were from Richard
firmario de Palegrava, hac occasione quod eadem die
the-farmer of Palgrave on-this occasion that on-the-same day

intravit firmam de Palegrava; quos denarios idem Ricardus
he-entered the-farm of Palgrave which pennies the-same Richard
alia vice reddidit bailivis regis, integram firmam
at-another time paid to-the-bailiffs of-the-king the-whole farm
exigentibus ad opus regis." His dictis confortatus fui.
demanding for the-use of-the-king these-things said comforted I-was
Ille vero studuit disciplinatam domum habere, et familie
he but strove a-disciplined house to-have and of-household
magnitudinem sed necessariam, providens sibi quod firma
a-size but a-necessary-one providing for-himself so-that the-farm
ebdomade, que predecessori suo non sufficiebat ad expensam
of-a-week which to-predecessor his not sufficed for the-expense
v. dierum, ei suffecit octo diebus, vel novem, vel decem,
of-five days for-him sufficed eight days or nine or ten
si esset ad maneria sua sine magno adventu hospitum.
if he-were at manors his without great arrival of-guests
Singulis vero ebdomadis, computacionem expense sue domus
in-each but weeks the-reckoning of-the-expense of-his house
audiebat, non per vicarium, sed in propria persona, quod
he-heard not through a-deputy but in his-own person which
antecessor ejus nunquam solebat facere. Septem annis primis
predecessor his never was-wont to-do for-seven years first
quatuor fercula in domo sua, postea nisi tria, preter xenia
four dishes in house his afterward only three besides presents
et preter venacionem de parcis suis, vel pisces de vivariis
and besides game from parks his or fish from ponds
suis. Et si forte aliquem retinuit ad tempus in domo sua
his and if perchance anyone he-kept for a-time in house his
prece alicujus potentis vel alicujus familiaris, vel nuncios,
at-the-prayer of-some powerful-man or of-some intimate either messengers
vel citharedos, vel aliquem hujusmodi, nacta opportunitate
or harpers or someone of-this-kind found an-opportunity

transfretandi vel longe eundi, a talibus superfluis se
of-crossing-the-sea or far of-going from such superfluities himself
prudenter exoneravit. Monachos vero, quos socios abbas
prudently he-unburdened the-monks but whom as-companions the-abbot
habuit ante abbatiam susceptam magis dilectos et magis
had before the-abbacy taken-up more beloved and more
familiares, raro promovit ad obediencias occasione pristine
intimate rarely he-promoted to offices by-reason of-former
familiaritatis, nisi essent idonei; unde quidam ex nostris,
intimacy unless they-were suitable whence certain of ours
qui ei erant propicii ad eligendum eum abbatem, dixerunt
who to-him were favorable for electing him abbot said
eum minus quam deceret diligere eos, qui eum antequam
him less than became-him to-love those who him before
fuerat abbas dilexerant, et eos plus ab eo amari, qui
he-had-been abbot had-loved and those more by him to-be-loved who
eum et aperte et occulte depravaverunt, et eum hominem
him both openly and secretly had-disparaged and him a-man
iracundum, non socialem, paltenerium et baratorem de
irascible not sociable a-swaggerer and a-barrator of
Norfolch, etiam in audientia multorum, publice nominaverunt.
Norfolk even in the-hearing of-many publicly had-named
Verum, sicut ille pristinis amicis suis nihil amoris vel
but as he to-former friends his nothing of-love or
honoris indiscrete exhibuit post suscepcionem abbatie, sic
of-honor indiscreetly showed after the-taking-up of-the-abbacy so
et pluribus aliis pro meritis suis nichil rancoris vel odii
also to-many others for deserts their nothing of-rancor or of-hatred
exhibuit, bonum aliquando reddens pro malo, et benefaciens
he-showed good sometimes returning for evil and doing-good
persequentibus eum. Habuit etiam in consuetudine quiddam
to-those-persecuting him he-had also in custom something

quod nunquam vidi hominem habere, scilicet quod multos
which never I-saw a-man to-have namely that many
affectuose dilexit, quibus nunquam vel raro vultum amoris
affectionately he-loved to-whom never or rarely a-face of-love
exhibuit; hoc quod vulgus clamat, dicens, "ubi amor
he-showed this which the-common-folk cry saying where love
ibi oculus." Et aliud mirum fuit, quod dampnum suum in
there the-eye and another wonder was that loss his in
temporalibus a servientibus suis scienter sustinuit, et se
temporal-things from servants his knowingly he-endured and himself
sustinere confessus est: set, sicut credo, hoc fuit in causa,
to-endure confessed has but as I-believe this was in cause
ut congruum tempus expectaret quo rem consultius
that a-fitting time he-might-await in-which the-matter more-prudently
emendaret, vel ut majus dampnum dissimulando evitaret.
he-might-amend or that a-greater loss by-dissembling he-might-avoid

Samson owns only the kinsmen who owned him when he was poor, and rewards those who helped him then: a chaplain who kept him at Paris, the son of the butler who sent him wine in prison, a schoolmaster's son. He fines the knight who refused him a night's lodging and forgives the one who gave it, has a ravished girl married with the fine, buys stone houses for the poor scholars, recovers Mildenhall, founds Babwell hospital, and obtains the king's leave to expel the Jews from the town.

Parentes suos mediocriter dilexit, nec minus vero tenere
kinsmen his moderately he-loved nor less but tenderly
sicut alii solent; quia nullum infra tercium gradum
as others are-wont because none within the-third degree
habuit, vel habere simulavit. Sed audivi eum dicentem
he-had or to-have pretended but I-heard him saying
quod habuit parentes nobiles et generosos, quos nunquam
that he-had kinsmen noble and well-born whom never
imperpetuum ut parentes cognosceret; quia, ut aiebat, plus
forever as kinsmen he-would-acknowledge because as he-said more
essent ei oneri quam honori, si hoc scirent; sed
they-would-be to-him for-a-burden than for-an-honor if this they-knew but
eos voluit consanguineos habere qui eum consanguineum
those he-wished as-blood-kin to-have who him as-blood-kin
habuerunt quando fuit pauper claustralis. Quosdam eorum
held when he-was a-poor cloistered-monk some of-them
(eos secundum quod sibi utiles et idoneos estimavit)
them according-to as to-himself useful and suitable he-judged
diversis officiis in domo sua, quosdam villis custodiendis,
to-different offices in house his some to-towns to-be-kept
deputavit. Quos autem infideles probavit, a se elongavit,
he-assigned whom moreover unfaithful he-proved from himself he-removed
sine spe redeundi. Quendam hominem medie manus, qui
without hope of-returning a-certain man of-middling hand who

patrimonium ejus fideliter servaverat, et ei juveni devote
the-patrimony his faithfully had-kept and him young devotedly
servierat, pro caro consanguineo habuit, et filio ejus clerico
had-served for a-dear kinsman he-held and to-son his a-clerk
primam ecclesiam in abbatia sibi commissa vacantem dedit,
the-first church in the-abbacy to-him entrusted falling-vacant he-gave
et ceteros filios ejus omnes promovit. Capellanum quendam,
and the-other sons his all he-advanced a-certain chaplain
qui eum sustinuerat in scholis Parisius questu aque
who him had-sustained in the-schools at-Paris by-the-gain of-water
benedicte, quando pauper fuerat, mandari fecit, et ei
holy when poor he-had-been to-be-sent-for he-caused and on-him
ecclesiasticum beneficium quo sustentari possit, affectu
an-ecclesiastical benefice by-which to-be-sustained he-could with-feeling
vicario, contulit. Cuidam servienti predecessoris sui victum et
of-return he-conferred on-a-certain servant of-predecessor his food and
vestitum concessit omnibus diebus vite sue, qui imposuerat
clothing he-granted all days of-life his who had-put
ei conpedes ad preceptum domini sui, quando fuit positus
on-him fetters at the-order of-lord his when he-was put
in carcere. Filio Elie, pincerne Hugonis abbatis, facienti
in prison to-the-son of-Elias the-butler of-Hugh the-abbot doing
ei homagium de terra patris sui, dixit in plena curia:
to-him homage for the-land of-father his he-said in full court
“Distuli jam capere homagium tuum vij. annis de terra
I-have-put-off now to-take homage your for-seven years for the-land
quam H. abbas dedit patri tuo, quia illud donum erat in
which H the-abbot gave to-father your because that gift was to
detrimentum aule de Elmeswell: modo victus sum, memor
the-detriment of-the-hall of Elmswell now overcome I-am mindful
beneficii quod pater tuus mihi fecit quando in vinculis eram,
of-the-kindness which father your to-me did when in chains I-was

quia misit mihi porcionem de ipso vino, quod dominus suus
because he-sent to-me a-portion of the-very wine which lord his
biberat, mandando ut confortarer in Deo." Magistro Waltero,
had-drunk bidding that I-be-comforted in God to-master Walter
filio magistri Willelmi de Dice, petenti caritative vicariam
son of-master William of Diss asking out-of-charity the-vicarage
ecclesie de Cheventona, respondit: "Pater tuus magister
of-the-church of Chevington he-answered father your master
scholarum erat; et cum pauper clericus eram, concessit mihi
of-the-schools was and when a-poor clerk I-was he-granted to-me
introitum schole sue sine pacto et caritative, et usum
entry of-school his without bargain and out-of-charity and the-use
discendi; et ego, causa Dei, concedo tibi quod postulas."
of-learning and I for-the-sake of-God grant to-you what you-ask
Duos etiam milites de Risebi, Willelmum et Normannum,
two also knights of Risby William and Norman
cum judicati essent forte in misericordia ejus, ita
when adjudged they-had-been by-chance in the-mercy his thus
allocutus est coram omnibus: "Cum essem monachus
addressed-them he-has before all when I-was a-monk
claustralis missus Dunelmiam pro negociis ecclesie nostre, et
cloistered sent to-Durham for the-affairs of-church our and
illinc in redeundo per Risebi, vespere obscuro interceptus,
thence in returning through Risby in-the-evening dark overtaken
petissem hospicium a domino Normanno, omnino repulsam
I-had-asked lodging from lord Norman utterly refusal
sustinui; domum vero domini Willelmi adiens et hospicium
I-suffered the-house but of-lord William approaching and lodging
postulans, ab eo honorifice susceptus sum: et ideo xx
asking by him honorably received I-was and therefore twenty
solidos, scilicet misericordiam, sine misericordia, integram
shillings namely the-amercement without mercy whole

recipiam a Normanno; Willelmo autem gratias ago et
I-shall-receive from Norman to-William moreover thanks I-give and
debitam miseracionem xx solidorum gratanter remitto."
the-due amercement of-twenty shillings gladly I-remit
Quedam juvencula virguncula, hostiatim victum querens,
a-certain young-girl a-little-maid from-door-to-door food seeking
conquesta est abbati, quod unus ex filiis Ricardi filii Drogonis
complained has to-the-abbot that one of the-sons of-Richard son of-Drogo
eam vi oppresserat; que tandem, procurante abbate, pro
her by-force had-violated who at-last arranging-it the-abbot for
bono pacis unam marcam accepit. Abbas autem iiijor marcas
the-good of-peace one mark received the-abbot moreover four marks
accepit ab eodem R. pro concessione concordie; sed omnes
received from the-same R for the-granting of-the-agreement but all
illas v marcas jussit dari statim cuidam mercatori,
those five marks he-ordered to-be-given at-once to-a-certain merchant
hoc pacto, ut prefatam pauperculam duceret in uxorem.
on-this bargain that the-aforesaid poor-girl he-should-take as wife
In villa Sancti Ædmundi domos lapideas emit abbas, et eas
in the-town of-Saint Edmund houses of-stone bought the-abbot and them
scolarum regimini assignavit, hac occasione, ut pauperes
of-the-schools to-the-governance assigned on-this occasion that poor
clerici in perpetuum ibi quieti essent de conductione domus, ad
clerks in perpetuity there quit should-be of the-hiring of-a-house for
quam conducendam denarium vel obolum singuli scolares, tam
which to-be-hired a-penny or a-halfpenny each scholars as-much
inpotentes quam potentes, bis in anno conferre cogebantur.
the-unable as the-able twice in the-year to-contribute were-forced
Recuperatio manerii de Mildenhala pro mille marculis
the-recovery of-the-manor of Mildenhall for a-thousand marks
argenti et centum, et ejectio judeorum de villa Sancti
of-silver and a-hundred and the-expulsion of-the-Jews from the-town of-Saint

Ædmundi, et fundatio novi hospitalis de Babbewell,
Edmund and the-foundation of-the-new hospital of Babwell
magne probitatis sunt indicia.
of-great integrity are signs
Dominus abbas peciit a rege literas ut judei eicerentur
the-lord abbot asked from the-king letters that the-Jews be-expelled
a villa Sancti Ædmundi, allegans quod quicquid est in
from the-town of-Saint Edmund alleging that whatever is in
villa Sancti Ædmundi, vel infra bannamleucam, de jure
the-town of-Saint Edmund or within the-banlieu of the-right
Sancti Ædmundi est: ergo, vel judei debent esse homines
of-Saint Edmund is therefore either the-Jews ought to-be the-men
Sancti Ædmundi, vel de villa sunt eiciendi. Data est ergo
of-Saint Edmund or from the-town are to-be-expelled given was therefore
licentia, ut eos eiceret, ita tamen quod haberent omnia
license that them he-might-expel so yet that they-should-have all
katalla, scilicet et precia domorum suarum et terrarum.
chattels namely and the-prices of-houses their and of-lands
Et cum emissi essent, et armata manu conducti ad
and when sent-out they-had-been and with-armed hand escorted to
diversa oppida, abbas jussit sollempniter excommunicari per
different towns the-abbot ordered solemnly to-be-excommunicated through
omnes ecclesias et ad omnia altaria omnes illos, qui de
all churches and at all altars all those who for
cetero receptarent judeos vel in hospicio reciperent in villa
the-rest should-harbor Jews or in lodging should-receive in the-town
Sancti Ædmundi. Quod tamen postea dispensatum est per
of-Saint Edmund which yet afterward dispensed was by
justiciarios regis, scilicet, ut si judei venerint ad magna
the-justices of-the-king namely that if Jews should-come to the-great
placita abbatis ad exigendum debita sua a debitoribus suis,
pleas of-the-abbot for demanding debts their from debtors their

sub hac occasione poterunt duobus diebus et ij noctibus
under this occasion they-shall-be-able for-two days and two nights
hospitari in villa, tercio autem die libere discedent.
to-be-lodged in the-town on-the-third moreover day freely they-shall-depart

12 · MILDENHALL AND THE JOURNEY TO ROME

Samson buys Mildenhall from King Richard for a thousand marks, the queen taking a gold chalice for her share and returning it. Given a portion, he gives Icklingham to Babwell hospital. Told that the church of Woolpit is vacant, he tells the chapter how he went to Rome for it in the schism, disguised as a Scot and crying "Ride ride Rome, turn Canterbury," hid the pope's letter under his cup when searched, came home a beggar to find the church given away, and was sent by his abbot into exile at Castle Acre. Now he restores its pension to the convent.

Abbas optulit regi Ricardo quingentas marcas pro manerio
the-abbot offered to-king Richard five-hundred marks for the-manor
de Mildenhala, dicens illud manerium lx librarum et
of Mildenhall saying that manor of-sixty pounds and
decem, et pro tanto esse rollatum in magna rolla de
ten and for so-much to-be enrolled in the-great roll of
Wincestria. Et cum ita spem voti sui concepisset, cepit
Winchester and when thus hope of-wish his he-had-conceived took
res dilacionem usque in crastinum. Interim venit aliquis
the-matter delay up into the-morrow meanwhile came someone
dicens regi, manerium illud bene valere c libras.
saying to-the-king manor that well to-be-worth a-hundred pounds
In crastino ergo abbate petitioni sue instante, dixit rex:
on the-morrow therefore the-abbot in-the-petition his pressing said the-king
"Nichil est, domine abbas, quod queris, vel mille marcas
nothing is-it lord abbot what you-ask either a-thousand marks

dabis, vel manerium non habebis." Cum autem regina
you-shall-give or the-manor not you-shall-have when moreover queen
Ellienor secundum consuetudinem regni deberet accipere
Eleanor according-to the-custom of-the-realm ought to-receive
c marcas ubi rex cepit mille, accepit a nobis
a-hundred marks where the-king took a-thousand she-received from us
calicem magnum aureum in precium c marcarum,
a-chalice great golden at the-price of-a-hundred marks
et eundem calicem nobis reddidit pro anima domini sui
and the-same chalice to-us she-returned for the-soul of-lord her
regis Henrici, qui eum primo dederat Sancto Ædmundo.
king Henry who it first had-given to-Saint Edmund
Alia quoque vice, cum thesaurus ecclesie nostre portaretur
at-another also time when the-treasure of-church our was-carried
Lundonias ad redempcionem regis Ricardi, eadem regina
to-London for the-ransom of-king Richard the-same queen
eundem calicem adquietavit pro c marcis et nobis
the-same chalice redeemed for a-hundred marks and to-us
reddidit, accipiens cartam nostram a nobis in testimonium
returned receiving charter our from us in testimony
promissionis nostre facte in verbo veritatis, quod calicem
of-promise our made on the-word of-truth that chalice
illum nunquam pro aliquo casu ab ecclesia nostra alienabimus.
that never for any chance from church our we-shall-alienate
Cum autem persoluta esset tanta pecunia cum magna
when moreover paid-off was so-much money with great
difficultate adquisita, sedit abbas in capitulo, dicens se
difficulty acquired sat the-abbot in chapter saying himself
habere aliquam porcionem de tanto questu tanti manerii.
to-have some portion of so-great gain of-so-great a-manor
Et responsum est a conventu quod hoc justum est, et ad
and answered it-was by the-convent that this just is and at

voluntatem vestram fiat. Et dixit abbas, se posse
the-will your let-it-be-done and said the-abbot himself to-be-able
vendicare de jure dimidiam partem, ostendens se plusquam
to-claim by right the-half part showing himself more-than
cccc. marcas cum magnis laboribus expendisse, sed dixit
four-hundred marks with great labors to-have-spent but he-said
se esse contentum quadam porcione illius manerii, que
himself to-be content with-a-certain portion of-that manor which
dicitur Ikelingham; quod concessum est ei libentissime
is-called Icklingham which granted was to-him most-gladly
a conventu. Abbas vero hoc audiens, dixit: "Et ego illam
by the-convent the-abbot but this hearing said and I that
partem terre recipio ad meum opus, non ut retineam
part of-land receive for my use not that I-may-keep-it
in manu mea, vel ut parentibus meis donem, sed pro
in hand my or that to-kinsmen my I-may-give-it but for
anima mea et pro animabus vestris communiter dono illam
soul my and for the-souls your in-common I-give it
novo hospitali de Babbewell, in sustentacionem pauperum
to-the-new hospital of Babwell for the-sustenance of-the-poor
et usum hospitalitatis." Dixit, et ita factum est, et carta
and the-use of-hospitality he-said and so done it-was and by-charter
regis postea confirmatum. Hec et consimilia facta, scriptis
of-the-king afterward confirmed these and like deeds in-writings
et laudibus eternanda, fecit abbas Samson. Nichil tamen
and praises to-be-made-eternal did abbot Samson nothing yet
se dixit agere, nisi posset facere in diebus suis dedicari
himself he-said to-do unless he-could to-cause in days his to-be-dedicated
ecclesiam nostram; post quod factum, asseruit se velle
church our after which deed he-asserted himself to-wish
mori: ad cujus facti sollemnitatem dixit se esse paratum
to-die for of-which deed the-solemnity he-said himself to-be ready

expendere duo milia marcas argenti, dummodo dominus rex
to-spend two thousand marks of-silver provided-that the-lord king
ibi esset presens, et res debito honore peragi possit.
there were present and the-thing with-due honor to-be-carried-out could
Nuntiatum est abbati, quod ecclesia de Wlpet vacaret,
announced it-was to-the-abbot that the-church of Woolpit was-vacant
Waltero de Constantiis electo ad episcopatum de Lincolnia.
Walter of Coutances elected to the-bishopric of Lincoln
Mox convocavit priorem et magnam partem conventus,
soon he-called-together the-prior and a-great part of-the-convent
et incipiens narrationem suam, et ait: "Bene scitis
and beginning narrative his and he-says well you-know
quod multum laboravi propter ecclesiam de Wlpet, propter
that much I-have-labored for the-church of Woolpit for
quam habendam in proprios usus vestros, iter arripui
which to-be-had for own uses your the-journey I-took-up
versus Romam per consilium vestrum, tempore scismatis
toward Rome by counsel your in-the-time of-the-schism
inter papam Alexandrum et Octavianum, transivique per
between pope Alexander and Octavian and-I-passed through
Italiam, illa tempestate qua omnes clerici qui portabant
Italy at-that season in-which all clerks who carried
literas domini pape Alexandri capiebantur, et quidam
letters of-the-lord pope Alexander were-seized and some
incarcerabantur, quidam suspendebantur, quidam, truncatis
were-imprisoned some were-hanged some with-cut-off
naso et labiis, remittebantur ad papam in dedecus et
nose and lips were-sent-back to the-pope to the-dishonor and
confusionem ipsius. Ego vero simulavi me esse Scottum,
confusion of-him I but feigned myself to-be a-Scot
et Scotti habitum induens, et gestum Scotti habens,
and of-a-Scot the-dress putting-on and the-bearing of-a-Scot having

sepe illis qui mihi illudebant, baculum meum excussi
often at-those who me mocked staff my I-brandished
ad modum teli quod vocatur gaveloc, de more
in the-manner of-the-weapon which is-called a-javelin after the-custom
Scottorum voces comminatorias proferens. Obviantibus et
of-the-Scots words threatening uttering to-those-meeting-me and
interrogantibus quis essem? nichil respondi, nisi: 'Ride, ride
asking who I-was nothing I-answered except ride ride
Rome, turne Cantwereberei.' Sic feci, ut me et propositum
Rome turn Canterbury thus I-did that me and purpose
meum celarem, tucius et peterem, Scotti sub imagine,
my I-might-hide more-safely and might-seek of-a-Scot under the-guise
Romam. Impetratis autem literis a domino papa pro
Rome obtained moreover the-letters from the-lord pope according-to
voto meo, in redeundo transivi per quoddam castellum,
wish my in returning I-passed through a-certain castle
sicut via me ducebat ab urbe; et ecce ministri de castro
as the-road me led from the-city and behold the-officers of the-castle
circumdederunt me, capientes et dicentes: 'Iste solivagus, qui
surrounded me seizing and saying this lone-wanderer who
Scottum se facit, vel explorator est, vel portitor literarum
a-Scot himself makes either a-spy is or a-carrier of-letters
falsi pape Alexandri.' Et dum perscrutabantur panniculos
of-the-false pope Alexander and while they-searched rags
meos et caligas, et femoralia, et etiam sotulares veteres,
my and gaiters and breeches and even the-shoes old
quos super humeros portavi ad consuetudinem Scottorum,
which over the-shoulders I-carried after the-custom of-the-Scots
injeci manum meam in peram quam portavi cuteam, in
I-thrust hand my into the-wallet which I-carried leathern in
qua scriptum domini pape continebatur, positum sub ciffo
which the-writing of-the-lord pope was-contained placed under the-cup

parvo, quo bibere solebam: et Domino Deo volente, et
little from-which to-drink I-was-wont and the-Lord God willing and
sancto Ædmundo, simul extraxi scriptum illud cum ciffo, ita
saint Edmund together I-drew-out writing that with the-cup so
quod, brachium extendens in altum, breve tenui sub ciffo.
that the-arm stretching-out on high the-letter I-held under the-cup
Ciffum quidem viderunt, sed breve non perceperunt. Et sic
the-cup indeed they-saw but the-letter not they-perceived and so
evasi manus eorum in nomine Domini. Quicquid monete
I-escaped the-hands their in the-name of-the-Lord whatever money
habui abstulerunt a me, unde oportuit me hostiatim
I-had they-took from me whence it-behooved me from-door-to-door
mendicare, sine omni expensa, donec in Angliam venirem.
to-beg without any expense until into England I-came
Audiens autem, quod ecclesia illa data esset Galfrido Ridello,
hearing moreover that church that given had-been to-Geoffrey Ridel
contristata est anima mea eo quod in vanum laboravi.
saddened was soul my by-this that in vain I-have-labored
Veniens ergo domum, feretro Sancti Ædmundi latenter
coming therefore home under-the-shrine of-Saint Edmund secretly
me supposui, timens ne dominus abbas me caperet, et
myself I-placed fearing lest the-lord abbot me should-seize and
incarceraret, qui nichil mali merueram; nec erat monachus
should-imprison who nothing evil had-deserved nor was-there a-monk
qui mecum audebat loqui, nec laicus qui mihi auderet victum
who with-me dared to-speak nor a-layman who to-me would-dare food
ministrare, nisi aliquis furtive. Tandem, inito consilio, misit
to-supply unless someone by-stealth at-last taken counsel sent
me abbas apud Acram in exilium, ibique diu moram feci.
me the-abbot to Castle-Acre into exile and-there long delay I-made
Hec et multa alia mala innumerabilia passus sum propter
these and many other evils innumerable suffered I-have for

ecclesiam de Wlpet; sed benedictus Deus, qui omnia cooperat
the-church of Woolpit but blessed-be God who all-things works-together
in bonum, Ecce! ecclesia, pro qua tot mala sustinui, data
for good behold the-church for which so-many evils I-endured given
est in manu mea, et nunc potestatem habeo donandi eam
is into hand my and now the-power I-have of-giving it
ubi voluero, quia vacat. Et ego eam conventui reddo, et
where I-shall-wish because it-is-vacant and I it to-the-convent restore and
in suos proprios usus assigno antiquam consuetudinem vel
to its own uses assign the-ancient custom or
pensionem x marcarum, quam perdidistis plus quam lx
pension of-ten marks which you-have-lost more than sixty
annis. Integram libentius vobis eam darem, si possem; sed
years whole more-gladly to-you it I-would-give if I-could but
scio, quod episcopus Norwicensis mihi contradiceret, vel si
I-know that the-bishop of-Norwich me would-oppose or if
hoc concederet, tali occasione subjectionem et obedientiam
this he-granted on-such occasion subjection and obedience
de vobis sibi vendicaret, quod est inconsultum et
from you for-himself he-would-claim which is unadvised and
inconveniens. Faciamus ergo quod de jure possumus facere;
unfitting let-us-do therefore what by right we-can to-do
ponamus clericum vicarium, qui episcopo respondeat de
let-us-put a-clerk vicar who to-the-bishop may-answer for
spiritualibus, et vobis de decem marcis; et volo, si vos
spiritual-things and to-you for the-ten marks and I-wish if you
consulitis, ut vicaria illa donetur alicui consanguineo R.
advise that vicarage that be-given to-some kinsman of-R
de Hengheham, monachi et fratris vestri, qui mihi fuit
of Hengham the-monk and brother your who to-me was
consors in illo itinere versus Romam, et eisdem periculis
a-partner in that journey toward Rome and to-the-same perils

expositus et propter idem negocium." His dictis omnes
exposed and for the-same business these-things said all
surreximus et gratias egimus; et receptus est Hugo clericus
we-rose and thanks we-gave and received was Hugh the-clerk
frater predicti Rogeri ad predictam ecclesiam, salva nobis
brother of-the-aforesaid Roger to the-aforesaid church saving to-us
annua pensione xcem marcarum.
the-annual pension of-ten marks

13 · THE MONKS OF CANTERBURY AT ELEIGH

A homicide at the Canterbury monks' manor of Eleigh in the abbot's hundred sets Samson against Archbishop Baldwin; Samson seizes the three killers with some eighty armed men sent by Robert of Cockfield. Before the king, who finds both churches' charters King Edward's and says they must fight each other, Baldwin refuses a verdict of the two counties, and the suit stays undecided. When the chancellor, bishop of Ely, will not help him, Samson lays the plea before Saint Edmund, and later refuses him mass as one excommunicate until friends reconcile them.

In manerio monacorum Cantuariensium, quod dicitur
in the-manor of-the-monks of-Canterbury which is-called
Illegga, et quod est in hundredo abbatis, contigit fieri
Eleigh and which is in the-hundred of-the-abbot happened to-be-done
homicidium. Homines vero archiepiscopi noluerunt pati,
a-homicide the-men but of-the-archbishop would-not suffer
ut illi homicide starent ad rectum in curia sancti
that those homicides should-stand to right in the-court of-saint
Ædmundi. Abbas vero conquestus est regi Henrico dicens,
Edmund the-abbot but complained has to-king Henry saying
quod archiepiscopus Baldewinus vendicabat sibi libertates
that the-archbishop Baldwin claimed for-himself the-liberties

ecclesie nostre, optentu carte nove quam rex dederat
of-church our by-pretext of-a-charter new which the-king had-given
ecclesie Cantuariensi post mortem sancti Thome. Rex
to-the-church of-Canterbury after the-death of-saint Thomas the-king
autem respondit, se nunquam fecisse cartam aliquam
moreover answered himself never to-have-made charter any
in prejudicium ecclesie nostre, nec aliquid sancto Ædmundo
to the-prejudice of-church our nor anything from-saint Edmund
velle auferre, quod habere solebat. Quo audito, dixit
to-wish to-take-away which to-have he-was-wont which heard said
abbas consiliariis privatis suis: "Sanius consilium est,
the-abbot to-counselors private his sounder counsel it-is
ut archiepiscopus conqueratur de me, quam ego de
that the-archbishop complain about me than I about
archiepiscopo. Volo me ponere in saisinam hujus libertatis,
the-archbishop I-wish myself to-put in seisin of-this liberty
et post me defendam cum auxilio sancti Ædmundi,
and afterward me I-shall-defend with the-help of-saint Edmund
cujus jus hoc esse carte nostre testantur." Subito ergo
whose right this to-be charters our testify suddenly therefore
summo mane, procurante Roberto de Cokefeld, missi sunt
very early arranging-it Robert of Cockfield sent were
circiter quater xx homines armati ad villam de Ilegga,
about four-times twenty men armed to the-town of Eleigh
et ex inopinato ceperunt illos tres homicidas et ligatos
and from the-unexpected they-seized those three homicides and bound
duxerunt ad Sanctum Ædmundum, et in fundum carceris
they-led-them to Saint Edmund and into the-bottom of-the-prison
projecerunt. Conquerente inde archiepiscopo, Ranulfus de
threw-them complaining thereon the-archbishop Ranulf of
Glanvilla justiciarius precepit, ut homines illi ponerentur per
Glanvill the-justiciar ordered that men those be-put under

vadium et plegios ad standum ad rectum in curia qua
gage and sureties for standing to right in the-court in-which
deberent stare, et summonitus est abbas, ut veniret
they-ought to-stand and summoned was the-abbot that he-should-come
ad curiam regis, responsurus de vi et injuria, quam
to the-court of-the-king about-to-answer for the-force and injury which
dicebatur fecisse archiepiscopo. Abbas vero sine omni
he-was-said to-have-done to-the-archbishop the-abbot but without any
exonio se pluries presentavit. Tandem in capite jejunii
essoin himself many-times presented at-last at the-head of-the-fast
steterunt coram rege in capitulo Cantuariensi, et lecte sunt
they-stood before the-king in the-chapter of-Canterbury and read were
palam carte ecclesiarum hinc et inde. Et respondit
openly the-charters of-the-churches on-this-side and on-that and answered
dominus rex: "Iste carte ejusdem antiquitatis sunt et ab
the-lord king these charters of-the-same antiquity are and from
eodem rege Ædwardo emanant. Nescio quid dicam: nisi ut
the-same king Edward issue I-know-not what I-may-say except that
carte ad invicem pugnent." Cui abbas dixit: "Quicquid
the-charters with each-other fight to-whom the-abbot said whatever
de cartis dicatur, nos in saisina sumus, et hucusque
about the-charters be-said we in seisin are and up-to-now
fuimus, et de hoc ponere me volo in verumdictum
have-been and on this to-put myself I-wish on the-verdict
duorum comitatuum, scilicet, Norfolchie et Suthfolchie, se
of-two counties namely Norfolk and Suffolk himself
hoc concedere." Sed archiepiscopus Baldwinus, habito prius
this to-grant but the-archbishop Baldwin held first
consilio cum suis, dixit, homines Norfolchie et Suthfolchie
counsel with his-men said the-men of-Norfolk and Suffolk
multum diligere Sanctum Ædmundum, et magnam partem
much to-love Saint Edmund and a-great part

illorum comitatuum esse sub dictione abbatis, et ideo
of-those counties to-be under the-jurisdiction of-the-abbot and therefore
se nolle stare illorum arbitrio. Rex vero iratus inde
himself not-to-wish to-stand their by-judgment the-king but angry thereupon
et indignans surrexit, et recedendo dixit: "Qui potest
and indignant rose and in-withdrawing said who can
capere capiat:" et sic res cepit dilacionem, "et adhuc
to-take let-him-take and thus the-matter took delay and still
sub judice lis est." Vidi tamen, quod quidam homines
before the-judge the-suit is I-saw yet that certain men
monachorum Cantuariensium vulnerati fuerunt, usque ad
of-the-monks of-Canterbury wounded were up to
mortem, a rusticis de villa de Meldingis, que sita est in
death by the-peasants of the-town of Milden which situated is in
hundredo Sancti Ædmundi; et quia sciverunt, quod actor
the-hundred of-Saint Edmund and because they-knew that the-plaintiff
forum rei sequi debet, maluerunt silere et
the-forum of-the-defendant to-follow ought they-preferred to-keep-silent and
dissimulare, quam inde clamorem facere abbati sive baillivis
to-dissemble than thereon a-claim to-make to-the-abbot or to-bailiffs
ejus, quia nullo modo voluerunt venire in curiam Sancti
his because in-no way they-wished to-come into the-court of-Saint
Ædmundi ad placitandum. Postea levaverunt homines de
Edmund for pleading afterward raised the-men of
Illegga quoddam trebuchet, ad faciendam justiciam pro falsis
Eleigh a-certain tumbrel for doing justice for false
mensuris panis vel bladi mensurandi, unde conquestus est
measures of-bread or of-grain to-be-measured whence complained has
abbas domino Eliensi episcopo, tunc justiciario et cancellario.
the-abbot to-the-lord of-Ely bishop then justiciar and chancellor
Ille vero abbatem audire nolebat, quia dicebatur olfacere
he but the-abbot to-hear would-not because he-was-said to-sniff-at

archiepiscopatum, qui vacabat tunc temporis. Cum autem
the-archbishopric which was-vacant at-that of-time when moreover
venisset apud nos, et susceptus esset ut legatus, antequam
he-had-come to us and received had-been as legate before
recederet, orationem fecit ad feretrum sancti martiris;
he-departed a-prayer he-made at the-shrine of-the-holy martyr
abbasque, nacta opportunitate, dixit, cunctis audientibus qui
and-the-abbot found an-opportunity said all hearing who
aderant: "Domine episcope, libertas, quam sibi vendicant
were-present lord bishop the-liberty which for-themselves claim
monachi Cantuarienses, est jus sancti Ædmundi, cujus
the-monks of-Canterbury is the-right of-saint Edmund whose
corpus presens est, et quia non vis me adjuvare ad
body present is and because not you-wish me to-help for
tuendam libertatem ecclesie sue, pono loquelam inter te et
defending the-liberty of-church his I-lay the-plea between you and
ipsum. Ipse de cetero procuret jus suum." Cancellarius
him he for the-rest let-him-manage right his the-chancellor
nichil dignatus est respondere; qui infra annum Angliam
nothing deigned has to-answer who within a-year England
exire compulsus est, et divinam ulcionem expertus est.
to-leave compelled was and divine vengeance experienced has
Cum autem idem cancellarius redisset de Almannia, et
when moreover the-same chancellor had-returned from Germany and
applicuisset apud Gippewic, et pernoctasset apud Heggham,
had-landed at Ipswich and had-spent-the-night at Hitcham
venit rumor ad abbatem, quod cancellarius vellet transire per
came a-rumor to the-abbot that the-chancellor wished to-pass through
Sanctum Ædmundum, apud nos missam in crastino auditurus.
Saint Edmund with us mass on the-morrow about-to-hear
Prohibuit ergo abbas, ne celebrarentur divina, dum
forbade therefore the-abbot that be-celebrated the-divine-offices while

cancellarius esset in ecclesia presens, quia dixit se audisse,
the-chancellor was in the-church present because he-said himself to-have-heard
apud Londonias, Londoniensem episcopum pronuntiasse
at London the-London bishop to-have-pronounced
cancellarium esse excommunicatum, et excommunicatum
the-chancellor to-be excommunicate and excommunicate
recessisse ab Anglia, coram sex episcopis, et nominatim
to-have-departed from England before six bishops and by-name
pro violentia illata Archiepiscopo Eboracensi apud Doffram.
for the-violence inflicted on-the-archbishop of-York at Dover
Veniens ergo in crastino cancellarius apud nos, non
coming therefore on the-morrow the-chancellor to us not
invenit qui missam ei cantaret, nec clericum, nec
he-found one-who mass for-him might-sing neither clerk nor
monachum. Immo, sacerdos stans ad primam missam ad
monk nay the-priest standing at the-first mass at
canonem misse et ceteri sacerdotes ad altaria cessaverunt,
the-canon of-the-mass and the-other priests at the-altars ceased
stantes inmotis labiis, donec nuntius veniret dicens, illum
standing with-unmoved lips until a-messenger came saying him
recessisse ab ecclesia. Cancellarius omnia dissimulans,
to-have-departed from the-church the-chancellor all-things dissembling
multa gravamina intulit abbati, donec, procurantibus amicis,
many grievances brought on-the-abbot until arranging-it friends
hinc et inde ad pacis osculum reversi sunt.
on-this-side and on-that to of-peace the-kiss returned they-are

Samson secretly makes himself a cross but is refused leave to take it. When Richard is captured he offers to seek the king in disguise. He rejects the chancellor's limits on abbots' horses, excommunicates the makers of war, goes armed to the siege of Windsor, and visits the king in Germany with gifts. He forbids a tournament near Bury and excommunicates the young men who feast with him and then break the town gates. His messengers to Rome obtain new privileges, and he shows a petitioning clerk seven papal letters before his.

Cum rex Henricus accepisset crucem et venisset infra mensem
when king Henry had-taken the-cross and had-come within a-month
ad nos orationis gratia, abbas ipse sibi fecit crucem
to us of-prayer for-the-sake the-abbot himself for-himself made a-cross
occulte de lineo panno, et tenens in una manu crucem et
secretly of linen cloth and holding in one hand the-cross and
acum et filum, petivit licentiam a rege, ut acciperet crucem;
a-needle and thread asked license from the-king that he-might-take the-cross
set denegata est ei licentia, procurante episcopo Norwicensi
but denied was to-him the-license arranging-it the-bishop of-Norwich
Johanne et dicente, quia non expediret patrie, nec
John and saying that not it-would-be-expedient for-the-country nor
tutum esset comitatibus Norfolchie et Sutfolchie si episcopus
safe would-it-be for-the-counties of-Norfolk and Suffolk if the-bishop
Norwicensis et abbas Sancti Ædmundi simul recederent.
of-Norwich and the-abbot of-Saint Edmund together should-depart
Cum rumor venisset Lundoniis de capcione Regis Ricardi, et
when a-rumor had-come at-London of the-capture of-king Richard and
incarceracione ejus in Alemannia, et barones convenissent pro
the-imprisonment his in Germany and the-barons had-met for
consilio accipiendo, prosiliit abbas coram omnibus dicens, se
counsel to-be-taken leapt-forward the-abbot before all saying himself

esse paratum querere dominum suum regem, vel in tapinagio
to-be ready to-seek lord his the-king either in disguise
vel alio modo, donec eum inveniret, et certam noticiam de
or in-another way until him he-should-find and certain knowledge of
eo haberet; ex quo verbo magnam laudem sibi adquisivit.
him should-have from which word great praise for-himself he-acquired
Cum cancellarius, episcopus scilicet Eliensis, legati fungeretur
when the-chancellor the-bishop namely of-Ely of-legate was-discharging
officio et concilium celebraret apud Londoniam, et quedam
the-office and a-council was-holding at London and certain
decreta proposuisset contra nigros monacos, loquens de
decrees had-put-forward against the-black monks speaking of
vagacione eorum ad sanctum Thomam et ad sanctum
the-wandering their to saint Thomas and to saint
Ædmundum peregrinacionis optentu, et contra abbates
Edmund of-pilgrimage under-pretext and against the-abbots
loquens, prefiniens eis certum numerum equorum: respondit
speaking fixing for-them a-certain number of-horses answered
abbas Samson: "Nos non recipimus aliquod decretum contra
abbot Samson we not receive any decree against
regulam sancti Benedicti, que permittit abbatibus liberam
the-rule of-saint Benedict which permits to-the-abbots free
disposicionem habere de monachis suis. Ego vero baroniam
disposition to-have of monks their I but the-barony
sancti Ædmundi servo et regnum ejus; nec sufficiunt mihi
of-saint Edmund keep and the-kingdom his nor suffice for-me
tredecim equi, sicut quibusdam aliis abbatibus, nisi plures
thirteen horses as for-certain other abbots unless more
habeam ad execucionem regie justitie conservande."
I-have for the-execution of-royal justice to-be-maintained

Cum esset werra in tota Anglia, capto rege Ricardo, abbas
when there-was war in all England captured king Richard the-abbot
cum toto conventu sollempniter excommunicavit omnes
with the-whole convent solemnly excommunicated all
factores werre et pacis turbatores, non timens comitem
the-makers of-war and of-peace the-disturbers not fearing count
Johannem fratrem regis nec alium, unde abbas magnanimus
John brother of-the-king nor another whence the-abbot great-souled
dicebatur. Post quod factum ivit ad obsidionem de Windleshor,
was-called after which deed he-went to the-siege of Windsor
ubi armatus cum quibusdam aliis abbatibus Anglie, vexillum
where armed with certain other abbots of-England a-banner
proprium habens, et plures milites ducens ad multas expensas,
his-own having and many knights leading at great expense
plus ibi consilio quam probitate nitens. Nos vero claustrales
more there on-counsel than on-prowess relying we but cloistered-monks
tale factum periculosum judicavimus, timentes consequentiam,
such deed dangerous judged fearing the-consequence
ne forte futurus abbas cogatur in propria persona ire in
lest perhaps a-future abbot be-forced in his-own person to-go on
expedicionem bellicam. Datis induciis illo tempore ivit
an-expedition warlike given a-truce at-that time he-went
in Alemanniam, et ibi visitavit regem cum donis plurimis.
into Germany and there visited the-king with gifts very-many
Post redditum regis Ricardi in Angliam, data est licentia
after the-return of-king Richard into England given was license
torneandi militibus. Ad quod faciendum convenerunt multi
of-tourneying to-the-knights for which to-be-done assembled many
inter Theford et Sanctum Ædmundum, sed prohibuit eos
between Thetford and Saint Edmund but forbade them
Abbas; qui resistentes, votum suum impleverunt. Alia vice
the-abbot who resisting wish their fulfilled at-another time

venerunt quatuor viginti juvenes cum sectis suis, filii nobilium,
came four twenty young-men with retinues their sons of-nobles
ad vindicium faciendum cum plenis armis ad predictum locum.
for a-return-match to-be-made with full arms to the-aforesaid place
Quo perfecto, redierunt in villam istam causa hospitandi.
which completed they-returned into town this for-the-sake of-lodging
Abbas vero hoc audiens, portas jussit obserari, et eos omnes
the-abbot but this hearing the-gates ordered to-be-locked and them all
includi. Crastinus dies erat vigilia apostolorum Petri et Pauli.
to-be-shut-in the-next day was the-vigil of-the-apostles Peter and Paul
Fide ergo interposita, promittentes se non exire, nisi per
faith therefore interposed promising themselves not to-go-out except by
licenciam, manducaverunt omnes cum abbate illo die; sed post
license ate all with the-abbot that day but after
prandium, abbate eunte in talamum suum, surrexerunt omnes
dinner the-abbot going into chamber his rose all
et inceperunt carolare et cantare, mittentes in villam propter
and began to-carol and to-sing sending into the-town for
vinum, bibentes, et postea ululantes, abbati et conventui
wine drinking and afterward howling from-the-abbot and the-convent
somnum suum auferentes, et omnia in derisum abbatis
sleep their taking-away and all-things in mockery of-the-abbot
facientes, et diem usque ad vesperam hoc modo deducentes,
doing and the-day up to evening in-this way spending
nec propter mandatum abbatis voluerunt desistere. Vespere vero
nor for the-command of-the-abbot would-they to-desist evening but
adveniente, seras portarum ville fregerunt, et vi exierunt.
coming the-bars of-the-gates of-the-town they-broke and by-force went-out
Abbas vero omnes sollemniter excommunicavit, per consilium
the-abbot but all solemnly excommunicated by counsel

tamen archiepiscopi Huberti justiciarii tunc temporis; quorum
yet of-the-archbishop Hubert justiciar at-that of-time of-whom
multi venerunt ad emendacionem, absolucionem petentes.
many came to amendment absolution seeking
Romam misit abbas sepius nuntios suos, non vacuos. Primi
to-Rome sent the-abbot more-often messengers his not empty the-first
quos misit, statim postquam fuit benedictus, impetraverunt in
whom he-sent at-once after he-was blessed obtained in
genere omnes libertates et consuetudines que concesse fuerant
general all the-liberties and customs which granted had-been
prius, eciam tempore scismatis, predecessoribus suis; postea
before even in-the-time of-the-schism to-predecessors his afterward
impetravit, primus inter abbates Anglie, quod dare posset
he-obtained first among the-abbots of-England that to-give he-could
episcopalem benedictionem sollempniter ubicunque fuerit;
the-episcopal benediction solemnly wherever he-might-be
et hoc est impetratum sibi et successoribus suis. Postea
and this is obtained for-himself and for-successors his afterward
impetravit exempcionem generalem sibi et successoribus
he-obtained exemption general for-himself and for-successors
suis ab omnibus archiepiscopis Cantuariensibus, quam abbas
his from all archbishops of-Canterbury which abbot
H. predecessor suus specialiter sibi adquisierat. Plures et
H predecessor his specially for-himself had-acquired many and
novas libertates in illis confirmacionibus apponi fecit abbas
new liberties in those confirmations to-be-added caused abbot
Samson ad majorem libertatem et securitatem ecclesie nostre.
Samson for the-greater liberty and security of-church our
Venit quidam clericus ad abbatem portans literas petitorias de
came a-certain clerk to the-abbot bearing letters of-petition for
redditu ecclesiastico habendo. Et abbas extrahens de scrinio
revenue ecclesiastical to-be-had and the-abbot drawing-out from casket

suo septem scripta apostolica cum bullis pendentibus, ita
his seven writings apostolic with bulls hanging thus
respondit: "Ecce scripta apostolica, quibus diversi apostolici
answered behold writings apostolic in-which different popes
diversis clericis ecclesiastica beneficia petunt dari. Cum
for-different clerks ecclesiastical benefices ask to-be-given when
ergo illos pacavero qui prevenerunt, tibi redditum dabo,
therefore those I-shall-have-paid who have-come-before to-you revenue I-shall-give
quia qui prius venit ad molendinum prius molere debet."
because who first comes to the-mill first to-grind ought

15 · THE EARL OF CLARE, ADAM OF COCKFIELD, AND THE DEAN'S MILL

At Witham the earl of Clare claims five shillings from the hundred for bearing Saint Edmund's banner; Samson answers that others claim the office and the earl may have his shillings when he proves it. Adam of Cockfield seeks the half-hundred of Cosford by inheritance; Samson swears he would lose his eyes first, explains the danger to the liberty, and wins Adam's renunciation. Herbert the dean builds a windmill; Samson orders it razed, and the dean pulls it down before the sacrist's men arrive.

Facta est summonicio magna in hundredo de Risebrigga,
made was a-summons great in the-hundred of Risbridge
ut audiretur querela et rectum comitis de Clara apud
that should-be-heard the-complaint and right of-the-earl of Clare at
Witham. Ipse vero constipatus multis baronibus et militibus,
Witham he but crowded by-many barons and knights
comite Alberico et multis aliis assistentibus, dixit; quod
earl Aubrey and many others standing-by said that
ballivi sui fecerunt ei intelligere, quod ipsi solebant annuatim
bailiffs his had-made him to-understand that they were-wont yearly

accipere ad opus suum v solidos de hundredo et ballivis
to-receive for use his five shillings from the-hundred and the-bailiffs
hundredi, et nunc detinerentur injuste; et allegabat, quod
of-the-hundred and now they-were-withheld unjustly and he-alleged that
predecessores sui fuerunt feoffati, ad capcionem Anglie, de
predecessors his had-been enfeoffed at the-taking of-England of
terra Alfrici filii Withari; qui quondam fuerat dominus
the-land of-Alfric son of-Withar who once had-been lord
illius hundredi. Abbas vero sibi consulens, nec de loco
of-that hundred the-abbot but for-himself taking-counsel nor from the-place
se movens, respondit: "Mirum videtur, domine comes,
himself moving answered wonderful it-seems lord earl
quod dicis! deficit. Rex Ædwardus dedit Sancto Ædmundo
what you-say it-fails king Edward gave to-Saint Edmund
et carta sua confirmavit hunc hundredum integre, et de
and by-charter his confirmed this hundred wholly and of
illis v solidis nulla fit ibi mencio. Dicendum est tibi,
those five shillings no is-made there mention to-be-said is-it by-you
pro quo servicio, vel qua ratione exigis illos v solidos."
for what service or by-what reason you-demand those five shillings
Et comes, habito consilio suorum, respondit se debere
and the-earl held the-counsel of-his-men answered himself to-be-bound
portare vexillum Sancti Ædmundi in exercitu, et ob hanc
to-carry the-banner of-Saint Edmund in the-army and for this
causam illos v solidos sibi deberi. Et respondit abbas:
cause those five shillings to-himself to-be-owed and answered the-abbot
"Certe, inglorium esse videtur si tantus vir, utpote comes
certainly inglorious to-be it-seems if so-great a-man inasmuch-as the-earl
Clarensis, tam parvum donum pro tali servicio recipiat:
of-Clare so small a-gift for such service should-receive
abbati autem Sancti Ædmundi parvum gravamen est dare
for-the-abbot moreover of-Saint Edmund a-small burden it-is to-give

v solidos. Comes R. Bigot se saisiatum tenet, et saisiatum
five shillings earl R Bigot himself seised holds and seised
se asserit officio portandi vexillum Sancti Ædmundi,
himself asserts of-the-office of-carrying the-banner of-Saint Edmund
qui illud portavit quando comes Lehecestrie fuit captus et
who it carried when the-earl of-Leicester was captured and
Flandrenses destructi. Thomas eciam de Mendham dicit hoc
the-Flemings destroyed Thomas also of Mendham says this
esse jus suum. Cum vero dirationaveris versus eos hoc esse
to-be right his when but you-shall-have-proved against them this to-be
jus tuum, ego libenter v solidos, quos queris, persolvam."
right your I gladly the-five shillings which you-seek shall-pay
Comes vero respondit, se esse locuturum inde cum comite
the-earl but answered himself to-be about-to-speak thereof with earl
R. cognato suo, et sic res cepit dilacionem usque hodie.
R kinsman his and so the-matter took delay up-to today
Mortuo Roberto de Kokefeld, venit Adam filius ejus et cum
dead Robert of Cockfield came Adam son his and with
eo parentes sui, comes R. Bigot, et alii multi potentes,
him kinsmen his earl R Bigot and others many powerful-men
et sollicitantes abbatem de tenementis predicti Ade, et
and soliciting the-abbot about the-holdings of-the-aforesaid Adam and
precipue de dimidio hundredo de Cosford tenendo per
especially about the-half hundred of Cosford to-be-held by
annuum censum c solidorum, tanquam hoc esset jus
an-annual quitrent of-a-hundred shillings as-though this were right
suum hereditarium, et dicentes quod pater ejus et avus
his hereditary and saying that father his and grandfather
ejus tenuerunt illud quater xx annis retro et plus. Abbas
his had-held it four-times twenty years back and more the-abbot
vero, nacta opportunitate loquendi, apponens duos digitos suos
but found an-opportunity of-speaking putting two fingers his

ad duos oculos suos, dixit: "Illa die et illa hora perdam
to two eyes his said on-that day and at-that hour may-I-lose
oculos istos, qua alicui concedam hundredum hereditarie
eyes these on-which to-anyone I-grant a-hundred by-inheritance
tenendum, nisi rex inde vim mihi faciat, qui mihi
to-be-held unless the-king thereon force on-me put who from-me
potest auferre abbatiam et vitam." Ostendensque racionem
can take-away the-abbacy and life and-showing the-reason
dicti, ait: "Si aliquis teneret hundredum hereditarie,
of-the-saying he-said if anyone should-hold a-hundred by-inheritance
et ipse forisfaceret versus regem aliquo modo ita quod
and he should-forfeit against the-king in-any way so that
exhereditari deberet, statim vicecomes Sutfolchie et ballivi
to-be-disinherited he-ought at-once the-sheriff of-Suffolk and the-bailiffs
regis saisiarent hundredum; et excercerent potestatem
of-the-king would-seize the-hundred and would-exercise power
suam infra terminos nostros; et si haberent custodiam
their within bounds our and if they-had the-custody
hundredi, periclitaretur libertas octo hundredorum et
of-the-hundred would-be-endangered the-liberty of-eight hundreds and
dimidii." Convertensque sermonem ad Adam, ait: "Si tu,
a-half and-turning speech to Adam he-said if you
qui clamas hereditatem in illo hundredo, acciperes in uxorem
who claim inheritance in that hundred should-take as wife
aliquam liberam feminam, que teneret saltem unam acram
some free woman who held even one acre
terre de rege in capite, rex post mortem tuam saisiaret
of-land of the-king in chief the-king after death your would-seize
totum tenementum tuum et wardam filii tui, si esset
all holding your and the-wardship of-son your if he-were
infra etatem; et ita ballivi regis intrarent in hundredum
under age and so the-bailiffs of-the-king would-enter into the-hundred

Sancti Ædmundi in prejudicium abbatis. Ad hoc, pater tuus
of-Saint Edmund to the-prejudice of-the-abbot to this father your
recognovit mihi, se nihil juris hereditarii vendicare de
acknowledged to-me himself nothing of-right hereditary to-claim in
hundredo; et, quia servicium suum mihi placuit, permisi eum
the-hundred and because service his to-me pleased I-allowed him
tenere omnibus diebus vite sue, meritis suis exigentibus."
to-hold-it all days of-life his deserts his requiring-it
Hiis dictis, oblata est abbati pecunia multa: sed nec
these-things said offered was to-the-abbot money much but neither
potuit flecti nec prece nec precio. Convenit tandem inter
could-he to-be-bent nor by-prayer nor by-price it-was-agreed at-last between
eos ita: Adam renunciavit juri suo quod ore dicebat
them thus Adam renounced the-right his which by-mouth he-said
se habere in hundredo, et abbas confirmavit ei omnes
himself to-have in the-hundred and the-abbot confirmed to-him all
alias terras suas, sed de villa nostra de Cokefeld nulla fuit
other lands his but of town our of Cockfield no was
facta mencio, nec cartam creditur inde habere; Semere et
made mention nor a-charter is-he-believed thereof to-have Semer and
Grotene tenebit ad tempus vite sue.
Groton he-shall-hold for the-time of-life his
Herbertus decanus levavit molendinum ad ventum super
Herbert the-dean raised a-mill at wind on
Hauberdun: quod cum audisset abbas, tanta ira excanduit,
Haberdon which when had-heard the-abbot with-so-great anger he-blazed
quod vix voluit comedere, vel aliquod verbum proferre.
that scarcely he-would to-eat or any word to-utter
In crastino, post missam auditam, precepit sacriste ut sine
on the-morrow after mass heard he-ordered the-sacrist that without
dilacione faceret carpentarios suos illuc ire et omnia
delay he-should-make carpenters his there to-go and all

subvertere, et materiam lignorum in salvam custodiam
to-overturn and the-material of-the-timbers in safe custody
reponere. Audiens hoc decanus, venit dicens, se hoc
to-put-away hearing this the-dean came saying himself this
de jure posse facere super liberum feudum suum, nec
by right to-be-able to-do on free fee his nor
beneficium venti alicui homini debere denegari, et dixit
the-benefit of-the-wind to-any man ought to-be-denied and he-said
se velle suum proprium bladum ibi molere, non alienum,
himself to-wish his own grain there to-grind not another's
ne forte putaretur hoc facere in vicinorum molendinorum
lest perhaps he-be-thought this to-do to of-the-neighboring mills
detrimentum. Et respondit abbas adhuc iratus: "Gratias tibi
the-detriment and answered the-abbot still angry thanks to-you
reddo ac si ambos pedes meos amputasses; per os Dei,
I-return as if both feet my you-had-cut-off by the-mouth of-God
nunquam panem manducabo, donec fabrica illa subvertatur.
never bread shall-I-eat until structure that be-overturned
Senex es, et scire debuisti, quod nec regi nec
an-old-man you-are and to-know you-ought that neither for-the-king nor
justitiario licet aliquid immutare vel constituere infra
for-the-justiciar is-it-lawful anything to-change or to-establish within
bannamleucam sine abbate et conventu; et tu tale quid
the-banlieu without the-abbot and convent and you such a-thing
presumsisti? Nec hoc sine detrimento meorum molendinorum
have-presumed nor this without detriment of-my mills
est, sicut asseris, quia ad tuum molendinum burgenses
it-is as you-assert because to your mill the-burgesses
concurrent, et bladum suum molerent pro beneplacito suo, nec
would-run and grain their would-grind at good-pleasure their nor
eos possem de jure advertere, quia liberi homines sunt. Nec
them could-I by right to-turn-away because free men they-are nor

etiam molendinum celerarii noviter levatum stare sustinerem,
even the-mill of-the-cellarer newly raised to-stand would-I-suffer
nisi quia levatum fuit antequam fui abbas. Recede, inquit,
except because raised it-was before I-was abbot go-away he-said
recede; antequam domum tuam veneris, audies quid
go-away before home your you-shall-have-come you-shall-hear what
fiet de molendino tuo." Decanus autem timens a facie
shall-be-done about mill your the-dean moreover fearing from the-face
abbatis, consilio filii sui magistri Stephani, famulos sacriste
of-the-abbot by-the-counsel of-son his master Stephen the-servants of-the-sacrist
preveniens, molendinum illud elevatum a propriis famulis suis,
forestalling mill that raised by own servants his
sine omni mora, erui fecit; ita quod, venientibus
without any delay to-be-pulled-down caused so that coming
servientibus sacriste, nichil subvertendum invenerunt.
the-servants of-the-sacrist nothing to-be-overturned they-found

Samson claims and keeps the advowsons of many churches, losing Boxford to five knights to whom he would promise nothing and recovering it for ten marks. He keeps Honington, wins half of Hopton by sixteen men's oath, and shuns Master Jordan of Ros until Jordan resigns the half and receives it back at his presentation; Jordan later owns his Harlow land a lay fee.

Quarumdam ecclesiarum advocacionem calumpniatus est abbas
of-certain churches the-advowson claimed has the-abbot
et optinuit. Quasdam etiam calumpniatas retinuit; ecclesiam
and obtained(-it) certain also claimed-ones he-kept the-church
de Westle, de Meringetorp, de Brethenham, de Wenelinga, de
of Westley of Meringetorp of Brettenham of Wendling of
Pakeham, de Neutona, de Bradefelda in Norfolcia, medietatem
Pakenham of Nowton of Bradfield in Norfolk the-half
ecclesie de Bocsford, ecclesiam de Scaldewella, et ecclesiam
of-the-church of Boxford the-church of Scaldwell and the-church
de Endegate. Omnes ab aliis calumpniatas retinuit, et tres
of Endgate all by others claimed he-kept and three
porciones de ecclesia de Diccleburcha ad jus advocacionis sue
portions of the-church of Dickleburgh to the-right of-advowson his
revocavit, et illarum porcionum tenementa ad liberum feudum
he-recalled and of-those portions the-holdings to the-free fee
ecclesie reduxit, salvo servicio, quod inde debetur aule de
of-the-church he-brought-back saving the-service which thence is-owed to-the-hall of
Tiveteshala. Ecclesia vero de Bocsford vacante, cum summonita
Tivetshall the-church but of Boxford being-vacant when summoned
fuisset inde recognicio, venerunt quinque milites temptantes
had-been thereon a-recognition came five knights sounding
abbatem, et querentes quid inde deberent jurare. Abbas autem
the-abbot and asking what thereon they-ought to-swear the-abbot moreover

noluit eis aliquid dare, vel promittere, sed dixit: "Cum ad
would-not to-them anything give or promise but said when to
juramentum perventum fuerit, dicite rectum secundum
the-oath come it-shall-have-been say the-right according-to
conscientiam vestram." Ipsi vero indignantes recesserunt, et
conscience your they but indignant departed and
ei per juramentum suum advocacionem illius ecclesie,
from-him by oath their the-advowson of-that church
scilicet ultimam presentacionem, abstulerunt; quam tamen
namely the-last presentation took-away which yet
postea recuperavit, multis factis expensis, et datis decem marcis.
afterward he-recovered many made expenses and given ten marks
Ecclesiam de Hungetona non vacantem sed calumniatam
the-church of Honington not being-vacant but claimed
retinuit abbas, tempore Durandi de Hostesli, licet ipse
kept the-abbot in-the-time of-Durand of Ostesli though he
monstraverit in testimonium juris sui cartam W. Norwicensis
showed in testimony of-right his the-charter of-W of-Norwich
episcopi, qua continetur, quod Robertus de Valoniis
bishop in-which is-contained that Robert of Valognes
socer ejus dederit illam ecclesiam Ærnaldo Luvello.
father-in-law his gave that church to-Ernald Luvel
Vacante medietate ecclesie de Hopetuna, mota est
being-vacant the-half of-the-church of Hopton moved was
controversia inde inter abbatem et Robertum de Ulmo,
a-controversy thereon between the-abbot and Robert of Ulme
positoque die concordie apud Hopetonam, post multas
and-set a-day of-agreement at Hopton after many
altercaciones dixit abbas ad predictum R., nescio quo
altercations said the-abbot to the-aforesaid R I-know-not by-what
impetu animi ductus: "Tu jura in propria persona, quod
impulse of-mind led you swear in your-own person that

hoc tuum jus est, et ego concedo quod tuum sit." Cumque
this your right is and I grant that yours it-be and-when
miles ille renuisset jurare, delatum est juramentum per
knight that had-refused to-swear deferred was the-oath by
consensum utriusque partis sexdecim legalibus de hundredo,
consent of-each party to-sixteen lawful-men of the-hundred
qui juraverunt hoc esse jus abbatis. Gilbertus filius Radulfi
who swore this to-be the-right of-the-abbot Gilbert son of-Ralph
et Robertus de Cokefeld, domini illius feudi, affuerunt et
and Robert of Cockfield lords of-that fee were-present and
consenserunt. Prosiliens ibi magister Jordanus de Ros, habens
consented leaping-forward there master Jordan of Ros having
tam cartam H. abbatis, quam predicti R. et hinc inde
both the-charter of-H the-abbot and of-the-aforesaid R and on-this-side on-that
ut uter eorum diracionaret ecclesiam, ipse personatum
that whichever of-them should-prove-title-to the-church he the-parsonage
haberet, dixit se esse personam tocius ecclesie et
should-have said himself to-be the-parson of-the-whole church and
clericum proximo mortuum fuisse vicarium ejus, reddendo
the-clerk lately dead to-have-been vicar his rendering
ei annuam pensionem de illa medietate, et inde ostendit
to-him an-annual pension from that half and thereon he-showed
cartam Walchelini archidiaconi. Abbas vero turbatus et iratus
the-charter of-Walkelin the-archdeacon the-abbot but troubled and angry
erga eum, nunquam eum in gratiam amicicie recepit, donec
toward him never him into the-favor of-friendship received until
ipse Jordanus in capitulo monachorum de Theford, instante
he Jordan in the-chapter of-the-monks of Thetford insisting
abbate, reconsignavit in manus episcopi ibi presentis illam
the-abbot re-consigned into the-hands of-the-bishop there present that
medietatem precise, sine omni condicione et spe recuperandi
half flatly without any condition and hope of-recovering

eam, coram multitudine clericorum. Quo facto, dixit abbas:
it before a-multitude of-clerks which done said the-abbot
"Domine episcope, ego ex promisso teneor dare redditum
lord bishop I by promise am-bound to-give revenue
alicui clerico vestro: et ego dabo hanc medietatem hujus
to-some clerk your and I shall-give this half of-this
ecclesie cui ex vestris volueritis." Et episcopus petivit,
church to-whichever of yours you-shall-wish and the-bishop asked
ut amicabiliter redderetur eidem magistro Jordano, et
that amicably it-be-given-back to-the-same master Jordan and
sic ex presentacione abbatis eam suscepit Jordanus. Postea
so by the-presentation of-the-abbot it received Jordan afterward
mota est controversia inter abbatem et eundem Jordanum
moved was a-controversy between the-abbot and the-same Jordan
de terra Herardi in Herlava, utrum esset liberum feudum
about the-land of-Herard in Harlow whether it-was free fee
ecclesie, an non. Cumque inde summonita esset recognicio
of-the-church or not and-when thereon summoned was a-recognition
duodecim militum in curia regis facienda, facta est
of-twelve knights in the-court of-the-king to-be-made made it-was
in curia abbatis apud Herlavam per licentiam Rannulfi
in the-court of-the-abbot at Harlow by license of-Ranulf
de Glanvilla, et juraverunt recognitores se nunquam
of Glanvill and swore the-recognitors themselves never
scivisse illam terram fuisse separatam ab ecclesia, sed
to-have-known that land to-have-been separated from the-church but
tamen illam terram debere abbati tale servicium quale debet
yet that land to-owe to-the-abbot such service as owes
terra Eustachii, et quedam alie terre laicorum in eadem
the-land of-Eustace and certain other lands of-laymen in the-same
villa. Tandem convenit inter eos ita: magister Jordanus in
town at-last it-was-agreed between them thus master Jordan in

plena curia recognovit illam terram esse laicum feudum, et
full court acknowledged that land to-be lay fee and
se nichil inde vendicare, nisi per gratiam abbatis; et
himself nothing thereof to-claim except by the-favor of-the-abbot and
illam terram tenebit omnibus diebus vite sue, reddendo
that land he-shall-hold all days of-life his rendering
inde annuatim abbati xij denarios pro omnibus serviciis.
thence yearly to-the-abbot twelve pennies for all services

17 · THE SCHEDULE, THE AMERCEMENT, AND THE KNIGHTS

For New Year Jocelin gives the abbot a schedule of the churches of the abbot's manors and the convent's with their values, keeping back the request he meant to add. When the two counties are amerced, Samson goes to the king at Clarendon with King Edward's charter, and six knights recognize the abbey's lands quit. He makes his knights do the service of fifty in full; after delays and essoins, Earl Bigot and then the rest acknowledge it at the king's court, Aubrey of Vere last, after his cattle are seized; the castle-guard payments are reckoned to the abbot's profit.

Cum juxta consuetudinem Anglorum multi multa darent
when according-to the-custom of-the-English many many gave
munera abbati, ut domino, die Circumcisionis Dominice,
gifts to-the-abbot as to-lord on-the-day of-the-Circumcision of-the-Lord
cogitavi ego Jocelinus quid dare possem. Et incepi in scriptum
I-thought I Jocelin what to-give I-could and I-began into writing
redigere omnes ecclesias, que sunt in donacione abbatis,
to-put all the-churches which are in the-gift of-the-abbot
tam de nostris maneriis quam de suis, et rationabilia
both from our manors and from his and the-reasonable
precia earum, sicut possent poni ad firmas, tempore quo
prices their as they-could to-be-put to farms at-the-time in-which

bladus mediocriter venditur. Et intrante anno subsequente,
grain moderately is-sold and entering the-year following
dedi abbati sedulam illam pro munere ejus, quam valde
I-gave to-the-abbot schedule that for gift his which very
gratanter accepit. Ego vero, quia placui tunc temporis in
gratefully he-received I but because I-pleased at-that of-time in
conspectu ejus, "cogitavi in corde meo" quod dicerem ei,
the-sight his I-thought in heart my that I-should-say to-him
ut aliquam ecclesiam daret conventui et assignaret in
that some church he-should-give to-the-convent and assign to
usum hospitalitatis, sicut desideravit quando pauper monachus
the-use of-hospitality as he-desired when a-poor monk
claustralis fuit, et sicut ipse voluit ante electionem suam,
cloistered he-was and as he-himself wished before election his
ut fratres jurarent, ut super quemcumque sors abbatie
that the-brothers should-swear that upon whomever the-lot of-the-abbacy
caderet, hoc faceret. Sed dum hoc cogitavi, occurrit mihi
should-fall this he-would-do but while this I-thought occurred to-me
memorie, quod quidam alius prius dixerat ei idem
to-memory that a-certain other before had-said to-him the-same
verbum, et audieram abbatem respondentem, se non posse
word and I-had-heard the-abbot answering himself not to-be-able
demembrare baroniam, scilicet nec debere minuere libertatem
to-dismember the-barony namely nor ought to-diminish the-liberty
et dignitatem, quam H. abbas et ceteri predecessores sui
and dignity which H the-abbot and the-other predecessors his
habuerunt de ecclesiis donandis, qui nullam vel vix
had about churches to-be-given who none or scarcely-any
contulerunt conventui: et idcirco tacui. Scriptum tale fuit:
conferred on-the-convent and therefore I-kept-silent the-writing such was

"Hee sunt ecclesie de maneriis et sochagiis abbatis. Ecclesia
these are the-churches from the-manors and sokes of-the-abbot the-church
de Meleford valet xl libras, Geventona x marcas, Saxham
of Melford is-worth forty pounds Chevington ten marks Saxham
xij marcas, Hargrava v marcas, Brethenham v marcas,
twelve marks Hargrave five marks Brettenham five marks
Bocsford centum solidos, major Fornham c solidos,
Boxford a-hundred shillings Great Fornham a-hundred shillings
Stowa c solidos, Hunegetona v marcas, Helmeswell tres
Stowe a-hundred shillings Honington five marks Elmswell three
marcas, Cottuna xij marcas, Brocford v marcas, Palegrava
marks Cotton twelve marks Brockford five marks Palgrave
x marcas, major Horningesherd v marcas, Cunegestuna
ten marks Great Horringer five marks Coney-Weston
iijor marcas, Herlava xix marcas, Stapelforda tres marcas,
four marks Harlow nineteen marks Stapleford three marks
Tiveteshala c solidos, Wirlingword cum Bedingfeld xx
Tivetshall a-hundred shillings Worlingworth with Bedingfield twenty
marcas, Saham vi marcas, medietas ecclesie de Wortham
marks Soham six marks the-half of-the-church of Wortham
c solidos, Rungetona xx marcas, Torp vi marcas,
a-hundred shillings Runcton twenty marks Thorpe six marks
Wlpet preter pensionem c solidos, Ressebroc v marcas,
Woolpit besides the-pension a-hundred shillings Rushbrooke five marks
medietas ecclesie de Hopetona lx solidos, Richinghale vi
the-half of-the-church of Hopton sixty shillings Rickinghall six
marcas, tres partes ecclesie de Dicleburch quelibet pars valet
marks three parts of-the-church of Dickleburgh each part is-worth
xxx solidos et plus, medietas ecclesie de Gislingham quatuor
thirty shillings and more the-half of-the-church of Gislingham four
marcas, Ichelingham vj marcas, de ecclesia de Mildenhala, que
marks Icklingham six marks of the-church of Mildenhall which

valet xl marcas, et de medietate ecclesie de Wederdena
is-worth forty marks and of the-half of-the-church of Wetherden
quid dicam? Wenelinge c solidos, ecclesia de Len x
what shall-I-say Wendling a-hundred shillings the-church of Lynn ten
marcas, ecclesia de Scaldewelle v marcas, de Werketona—.
marks the-church of Scaldwell five marks of Warkton
"Hee sunt ecclesie de maneriis conventus: Mildenhal, Bertona,
these are the-churches from the-manors of-the-convent Mildenhall Barton
et Horningesherth xxv marcas preter pensionem, Rutham
and Horringer twenty-five marks besides the-pension Rougham
xv marcas preter pensionem, Bradefeld v marcas, Pakeham
fifteen marks besides the-pension Bradfield five marks Pakenham
xxx marcas, Suthreia c solidos, Riseby xx marcas,
thirty marks Southrey a-hundred shillings Risby twenty marks
Neutona iijor marcas, Wepsted xiiij marcas, Fornham Sancte
Nowton four marks Whepstead fourteen marks Fornham of-Saint
Genovefe xv marcas, Herningeswell ix marcas, Fornham
Genevieve fifteen marks Herringswell nine marks Fornham
Sancti Martini iij marcas, Ingham x marcas, Lacford
of-Saint Martin three marks Ingham ten marks Lackford
c solidos, Alvedena x marcas, Kokefeld xx marcas,
a-hundred shillings Elveden ten marks Cockfield twenty marks
Semere xij marcas, Grotone v marcas, medietas ecclesie
Semer twelve marks Groton five marks the-half of-the-church
de Frisingfeld xiiij marcas, Beccles xx marcas, Broc xv
of Fressingfield fourteen marks Beccles twenty marks Brook fifteen
marcas, Hildercle x marcas, Werketona x marcas, Scaldewell
marks Hinderclay ten marks Warkton ten marks Scaldwell
v marcas, Westle v marcas, ecclesia in Norwico duas marcas
five marks Westley five marks a-church in Norwich two marks
preter pensionem alleciorum, et due ecclesie in Colecestra
besides the-pension of-herrings and two churches in Colchester

iii marcas preter pensionem iiij solidorum, Chelesword
three marks besides the-pension of-four shillings Chelsworth
c solidos, Meringetorp iiij marcas, medietas ecclesie de
a-hundred shillings Meringetorp four marks the-half of-the-church of
Bradefeld in Norfolchia tres marcas: staffacres, et foracres, et
Bradfield in Norfolk three marks staff-acres and fore-acres and
tertie partes decimarum dominiorum Wrabenesse, vj marcas."
third parts of-the-tithes of-the-demesnes Wrabness six marks
Duo comitatus Norfolchia et Suthfolchia positi fuerunt in
two counties Norfolk and Suffolk put were in
misericordia regis a justiciariis errantibus propter quoddam
the-mercy of-the-king by the-justices errant for a-certain
forisfactum, et posite fuerunt l marce super Norfolchiam, et
offense and put were fifty marks upon Norfolk and
xxx super Sutfolciam. Et cum quedam porcio de illa communi
thirty upon Suffolk and when a-certain portion of that common
misericordia poneretur super terras Sancti Ædmundi et acriter
amercement was-put upon the-lands of-Saint Edmund and sharply
exigeretur, abbas sine omni mora adiit dominum regem, et
was-demanded the-abbot without any delay went-to the-lord king and
invenimus eum apud Clarendonam; ostensaque ei carta
we-found him at Clarendon and-shown to-him the-charter
regis Ædwardi, que liberas facit terras Sancti Ædmundi
of-king Edward which free makes the-lands of-Saint Edmund
de omnibus geldis et scottis, precepit rex per literas
from all gelds and scots ordered the-king through letters
suas, ut sex milites de comitatu de Norforchia et sex de
his that six knights from the-county of Norfolk and six from
Sutfolchia summonerentur ad recognoscendum coram baronibus
Suffolk be-summoned for recognizing before the-barons
scaccarii, utrum dominia Sancti Ædmundi deberent esse
of-the-exchequer whether the-demesnes of-Saint Edmund ought to-be

quieta de communi misericordia; et electi sunt tantum sex
quit of the-common amercement and chosen were only six
milites, ut ita parceretur laboribus et expensis, et ideo
knights that thus be-spared labors and expenses and therefore
quia habuerunt terras in utroque comitatu, scilicet Hubertus
because they-had lands in each county namely Hubert
de Briseword, W. filius Hervei, et Willielmus de Franchevilla,
of Brisworth W son of-Hervey and William of Francheville
et tres alii, qui Londonias iverunt nobiscum, et ex parte
and three others who to-London went with-us and from the-part
duorum comitatuum libertatem ecclesie nostre recognoverunt.
of-the-two counties the-liberty of-church our recognized
Justiciarii autem assidentes verumdictum illorum inrollaverunt.
the-justices moreover sitting-by verdict their enrolled
Abbas Samson iniit certamen cum militibus suis, ipse
abbot Samson entered-into a-contest with knights his he
contra omnes, et omnes contra eum (proposuit eis
against all and all against him he-put-forward to-them
quod deberent ei facere integre servicium quinquaginta
that they-ought for-him to-do wholly the-service of-fifty
militum in scutagiis, et in auxiliis, et in consimilibus,
knights in scutages and in aids and in like-things
quia, ut aiebant, feudos tot militum tenebant) quare
because as they-said the-fees of-so-many knights they-held why
decem ex illis quinquaginta militibus essent sine servicio,
ten of those fifty knights should-be without service
vel qua ratione vel cujus auctoritate illi quadraginta
or by-what reason or whose by-authority those forty
reciperent servicium decem militum. Responderunt omnes
should-receive the-service of-ten knights answered all
una voce talem fuisse consuetudinem, ut decem ex
with-one voice such to-have-been the-custom that ten of

illis semper adjuvarent quadraginta, nec se velle inde,
them always should-help the-forty nor themselves to-wish thereon
nec debere inde respondere, nec in placitum intrare.
nor to-be-bound thereon to-answer nor into a-plea to-enter
Cum ergo fuissent summoniti inde responsuri in curia
when therefore they-had-been summoned thereon about-to-answer in the-court
regis, quidam exoniaverunt se ex industria, quidam
of-the-king some essoined themselves on purpose some
apparuerunt in dolo, dicentes, se non respondere sine
appeared in guile saying themselves not to-answer without
paribus suis. Alia vice se presentaverunt, qui prius
peers their at-another time themselves presented who before
se absentaverunt, dicentes similiter, se non debere
themselves had-absented saying likewise themselves not to-be-bound
respondere sine paribus suis, qui in eadem querela fuerunt.
to-answer without peers their who in the-same complaint were
Cumque sic sepius illusissent abbati, et in magnis et in
and-when thus more-often they-had-mocked the-abbot and in great and in
gravibus expensis vexassent, conquestus est inde abbas
heavy expenses had-harassed(-him) complained has thereon the-abbot
H. archiepiscopo tunc justiciario; qui respondit in generali
to-H the-archbishop then justiciar who answered in a-general
concione quemlibet militem pro se ipso debere loqui et
assembly any knight for him himself ought to-speak and
pro suo proprio tenemento. Et dixit palam abbatem bene
for his own holding and he-said openly the-abbot well
scientem et bene potentem esse ad dirationandum jus
knowing and well able to-be for proving the-right
ecclesie sue contra omnes et singulos. Comes ergo R.
of-church his against all and each earl therefore R
Bigot primus sponte confessus est in jure se debere
Bigot first of-his-own-will confessed has in law himself to-owe

abbati domino suo servitium trium militum integre, et
to-the-abbot lord his the-service of-three knights wholly both
in releviis et in scutagiis et in auxiliis, sed de warda
in reliefs and in scutages and in aids but about ward
facienda ad castellum Norwici tacuit. Venerunt postea duo
to-be-done at the-castle of-Norwich he-kept-silent came afterward two
ex militibus, postea tres, postea plures, postea sepe omnes,
of the-knights afterward three afterward more afterward often all
et ad exemplum comitis idem servicium recognoverunt;
and after the-example of-the-earl the-same service recognized
et quia non sufficiebat recognicio inde facta in curia
and because not sufficed the-recognition thereon made in the-court
Sancti Ædmundi, secum ducebat omnes abbas Lundonias ad
of-Saint Edmund with-him led all the-abbot to-London at
suos sumptus, et uxores et mulieres, qui erant terrarum
his-own costs and the-wives and women who were of-lands
heredes, ut recognicionem facerent in curia regis, et
heirs that recognition they-might-make in the-court of-the-king and
singuli singulos cirographos acceperunt. Albericus de Ver,
each each a-chirograph received Aubrey of Vere
et Willelmus de Hastinga, et duo alii fuerunt in servitio
and William of Hastings and two others were in the-service
regis ultra mare, quando hec fiebant, et ideo loquela
of-the-king beyond the-sea when these-things were-done and therefore the-plea
de eis differri debuit. Albericus de Ver ultimus erat qui
about them to-be-deferred had-to Aubrey of Vere last was who
abbati resistebat; abbas vero averia ejus cepit et vendidit,
the-abbot resisted the-abbot but the-cattle his took and sold
unde oportuit eum venire in curiam et respondere sicut
whence it-behooved him to-come into court and to-answer like
pares sui. Inito ergo consilio, recognovit tandem Sancto
peers his taken therefore counsel he-acknowledged at-last to-Saint

Ædmundo et abbati jus suum. Superatis ergo omnibus
Edmund and to-the-abbot right his overcome therefore all
militibus, ex tali victoria tale lucrum poterit abbati,
the-knights from such victory such gain shall-be-able(-to-come) to-the-abbot
nisi abbas voluerit aliquibus parcere; quociens xx solidi
unless the-abbot shall-wish some to-spare as-often-as twenty shillings
ponentur super scutum, remanebunt abbati xij libre, et
shall-be-put upon the-shield shall-remain to-the-abbot twelve pounds and
si plus vel minus ponatur, plus vel minus ei remanebit
if more or less be-put more or less to-him shall-remain
secundum debitam porcionem. Item solebat abbas et
according-to the-due portion likewise was-wont the-abbot and
antecessores sui semper in fine xx ebdomadarum dare
predecessors his always at the-end of-twenty weeks to-give
vij solidos ad wardam castelli de Norwico de sua bursa
seven shillings for the-ward of-the-castle of Norwich from his purse
pro defectu trium militum, quos comes R. Bigot tenet de
for the-default of-three knights whom earl R Bigot holds of
Sancto Ædmundo, et solebant singuli milites de quatuor
Saint Edmund and were-wont each knights of the-four
constabiliis dare xxviij denarios, quando intrabant ad wardas
constabularies to-give twenty-eight pennies when they-entered for wards
faciendas, et unum denarium marescaldo, qui illos denarios
to-be-done and one penny to-the-marshal who those pennies
colligebat, et ideo xxviij denarios et non amplius
collected and therefore twenty-eight pennies and not more
dabant, quia decem milites de quinta constabilia solebant
they-gave because ten knights of the-fifth constabulary were-wont
adjuvare ceteros quadraginta; ita, quod ubi debebant dare
to-help the-other forty so that where they-ought to-give
tres solidos integre, dederunt tantummodo xxix denarios,
three shillings wholly they-gave only twenty-nine pennies

et qui debebat intrare ad wardam faciendam in fine iiijor
and he-who ought to-enter for ward to-be-done at the-end of-four
mensium, intravit in fine xx ebdomadarum. Modo autem
months entered at the-end of-twenty weeks now moreover
dant singuli milites plene tres solidos et remanet abbati
give each knights fully three shillings and remains to-the-abbot
superexcrescentia que excrescit ultra xxix denarios, unde
the-surplus which grows beyond twenty-nine pennies whence
poterit se adquietare de prenominatis vii solidis. Ecce
he-shall-be-able himself to-acquit of the-aforenamed seven shillings behold
patet quam vim optinuerunt comminationes abbatis, quas
it-is-plain what force obtained the-threats of-the-abbot which
fecit die prima, quando recepit homagium de militibus
he-made on-the-day first when he-received the-homage of knights
suis, sicut prescriptum est, quando singuli milites promiserunt
his as written-above it-is when each knights promised
ei xx solidos, et statim se retraxerunt, nolentes dare
him twenty shillings and at-once themselves withdrew not-wishing to-give
ei in summa nisi xl libras, dicentes quod decem milites
him in sum except forty pounds saying that ten knights
deberent adjuvare ceteros quadraginta in auxiliis et wardis
ought to-help the-other forty in aids and wards
faciendis, et in omnibus consimilibus.
to-be-done and in all like-things

Est autem quedam terra in Tivetteshale de feudo abbatis que
there-is moreover a-certain land in Tivetshall of the-fee of-the-abbot which
reddere solet vigilibus de castello Norwici, Waite-fe, id est,
to-render is-wont to-the-watchmen of the-castle of-Norwich waite-fee that is
xx solidos per annum, scilicet quinque solidos in quolibet
twenty shillings by the-year namely five shillings in each
jejunio quatuor temporum. Antiqua est hec consuetudo, quam
fast of-the-four seasons old is this custom which

abbas libenter vellet mutare, si posset; sed inpotentiam
the-abbot gladly would-wish to-change if he-could but powerlessness
suam considerans in hac parte adhuc tacet et dissimulat.
his considering in this part still he-keeps-silent and dissembles

De Henrico de Esexia

18 · HENRY OF ESSEX

An appended narrative. At Reading Henry of Essex, now a monk there, tells Samson how he was defeated in the duel: once the king's standard-bearer and a despoiler of Saint Edmund's rents and court, he was accused by Robert of Montfort of throwing down the royal standard at Coleshill in Wales. Fighting on an island near Reading Abbey, he saw Saint Edmund in the air threatening him, and a knight he had tortured to death, and fell; thought dead, he recovered and took the habit.

Ad beati regis et martiris memoriam diffusius dilatandam,
for of-the-blessed king and martyr the-memory more-widely to-be-spread
prescriptis non incontinue, ut credimus, istud connectimus; non
to-the-foregoing not unfittingly as we-believe this we-join not
quod ego tantillus et nullius fere momenti istud memoriali
that I so-slight and of-no almost weight this to-a-memorial
titulo commendaverim, quia dominus Jocelinus, elemosinarius
title should-have-committed because lord Jocelin almoner
noster, vir religionis eximie, potens in sermone et opere, ad
our a-man of-religion exceptional powerful in word and deed at
potestatis preces imperiosas, sic tandem exorsus est; que
of-power the-prayers commanding thus at-last began has which-things
mea reputo, quia, juxta preceptum Senece, quicquid ab
mine I-reckon because according-to the-precept of-Seneca whatever by
aliquo bene dictum est, mihi inpresumptuose ascribo.
anyone well said is to-myself unpresumingly I-ascribe

Cum venisset abbas apud Radingas, et nos cum eo, sicut
when had-come the-abbot to Reading and we with him as
decuit suscepti sumus a monachis ejusdem loci; inter
was-fitting received we-were by the-monks of-the-same place among
quos Henricus de Esexia devotus occurrit, qui, nacta
whom Henry of Essex devoutly came-to-meet(-us) who found
loquendi oportunitate abbati et omnibus assidentibus,
of-speaking the-opportunity to-the-abbot and all sitting-by
narravit qualiter victus fuit in duello, et qualiter Sanctus
told how overcome he-was in the-duel and how Saint
Ædmundus et ob quam causam confudit eum in ipsa
Edmund and for what cause confounded him in the-very
hora pugnandi. Ego vero narrationem ejus in scriptum
hour of-fighting I but narrative his into writing
redegi, domino abbate precipiente, et scripsi in hec verba:
put the-lord abbot ordering(-it) and I-wrote in these words
Quum non potest malum vitari nisi cognitum, actus
since not can evil to-be-avoided unless known the-acts
et excessus Henrici de Estsexia memoriali scripto tradere
and excesses of-Henry of Essex to-a-memorial writing to-hand-over
dignum ducimus, ad cautelam quidem, non ad usum. Utilis et
worthy we-hold for caution indeed not for use useful and
indempnis solet esse castigacio, quam persuadent exemplaria.
harmless is-wont to-be the-chastisement which persuade examples
Predictus itaque Henricus dum floreret in prosperis, inter
the-aforesaid and-so Henry while he-flourished in prosperity among
primates regni vir magni nominis habebatur, genere
the-chief-men of-the-realm a-man of-great name was-held by-birth
clarus, armis conspicuus, regis signifer, verendus
distinguished in-arms conspicuous of-the-king standard-bearer feared
omnibus privilegio potestatis. Ceteri conprovinciales ecclesiam
by-all by-the-privilege of-power the-other men-of-the-province the-church

beati Ædmundi regis et martiris in rebus et redditibus
of-the-blessed Edmund king and martyr in properties and revenues
ampliabant; ille vero non solum clausis oculis hoc preteribat,
enlarged he but not only with-closed eyes this passed-over
verum etiam vi, et injuriis et per injuriam, annuum
but also by-force and injuries and through injury an-annual
redditum quinque solidorum abstraxit, et in proprios usus
rent of-five shillings withdrew and to own uses
convertit. Processu vero temporis, cum in curia Sancti
turned in-the-course but of-time when in the-court of-Saint
Ædmundi ageretur causa de raptu cujusdam virginis,
Edmund was-being-tried a-case about the-rape of-a-certain virgin
accessit idem H. protestans et asserens, loquelam illam
came the-same H protesting and asserting plea that
in curia sua debere tractari ratione nativitatis ejusdem
in court his ought to-be-treated by-reason of-the-birth of-the-same
puelle, que in dominio suo de Lailand nata fuerat. Cujus
girl who in demesne his of Lailand born had-been of-which
rationis pretextu, curiam Sancti Ædmundi in itineribus
reason under-pretext the-court of-Saint Edmund with journeys
et innumerabilibus expensis longo temporis tractu vexare
and innumerable expenses for-a-long of-time stretch to-harass
presumsit. In hiis interim et consimilibus arridens ad
he-presumed in these meanwhile and like-things smiling to
votum, prosperitas perpetui subintulit causam doloris, et, sub
(his)-wish prosperity of-perpetual brought-in a-cause of-grief and under
fantasia jocundi principii, tristes in eum exitus moliebatur;
the-fancy of-a-pleasant beginning sad for him endings it-was-contriving
ex usu etenim est ei arridere ut seviat, blandiri ut
from habit for it-is its to-smile that it-may-rage to-flatter that
fallat, extollere ut deprimat. Nec mora, insurrexit in
it-may-deceive to-raise that it-may-cast-down nor delay rose-up against

eum Robertus de Monteforti, ipsius consanguineus, nec
him Robert of Montfort his-own kinsman neither
genere nec viribus impar, in conspectu principum terre
in-birth nor in-strength unequal in the-sight of-the-princes of-the-land
dampnans et accusans eum de prodicione regis. Asseruit
condemning and accusing him of treason to-the-king he-asserted
nempe eum in expedicione belli apud Waliam in difficili
indeed him in the-expedition of-war at Wales in the-difficult
transitu de Coleshelle vexillum domini regis fraudulenter
pass of Coleshill the-banner of-the-lord king treacherously
abjecisse, et mortem ejus sublimi voce proclamasse;
to-have-thrown-away and the-death his with-loud voice to-have-proclaimed
et in presidium ejus venientes, in fugam convertisse. In
and to aid his those-coming to flight to-have-turned in
rei veritate, predictus Henricus de Esexia inclitum
of-the-thing truth the-aforesaid Henry of Essex the-renowned
regem Henricum secundum, Walensium fraudibus interceptum,
king Henry the-second of-the-Welsh by-frauds caught
diem clausisse credidit extremum; quod revera factum
day to-have-closed believed (his)-last which in-truth done
fuisset, nisi Rogerus comes Clarensis, clarus genere
would-have-been had-not Roger earl of-Clare distinguished by-birth
et militari clarior excercitio, cum suis Clarensibus
and in-military more-distinguished practice with his men-of-Clare
maturius occurrisset, et domini regis vexillum elevasset, ad
more-promptly come-up and of-the-lord king the-banner raised for
corroboracionem et animacionem totius exercitus. Henrico
the-strengthening and heartening of-the-whole army Henry
quidem resistente et predicto Roberto in concione, et objecta
indeed resisting and the-aforesaid Robert in the-assembly and the-charges
penitus inficiante, evoluto brevi temporis spacio, ad corporale
utterly denying rolled-by a-brief of-time space to bodily

duellum perventum est. Convenerunt autem apud Radingas
duel come it-was they-met moreover at Reading
pugnaturi in insula quadam satis Abbatie vicina; convenit et
about-to-fight on an-island certain quite to-the-abbey near assembled also
gentium multitudo, visura quem finem res sortiretur. Et
of-people a-multitude about-to-see what end the-matter would-obtain and
factum est, cum Robertus duris et crebris ictibus viriliter
done it-was when Robert with-hard and frequent blows manfully
intonasset, et audax principium fructum victorie promisisset,
had-thundered and a-bold beginning the-fruit of-victory had-promised
Henricus parumper deficiens circumquaque respexit, et ecce
Henry a-little failing all-around looked and behold
in confinio terre et fluminis vidit gloriosum regem et
on the-border of-land and river he-saw the-glorious king and
martirem Ædmundum armatum et quasi in aere volitantem
martyr Edmund armed and as-if in the-air flying
et cum quadam vultus austeritate versus eum crebro
and with a-certain of-face severity toward him with-frequent
capitis motu minas iracundie et indignacionis plenas
of-the-head motion threats of-anger and of-indignation full
pretendentem; vidit et alium cum eo militem, Gilbertum de
holding-out he-saw also another with him a-knight Gilbert of
Cerivilla, non solum quantum ad apparentiam gradu dignitatis
Cerivill not only as-far-as to appearance in-rank of-dignity
inferiorem, sed et ab humeris supra statura minorem,
lower but also from the-shoulders above in-stature smaller
oculos quasi indignantes et iracundos in eum convertere. Hic
eyes as-if indignant and angry on him turning he
ad preceptum ipsius Henrici, vinculis et tormentis afflictus,
at the-order of-the-same Henry by-chains and torments afflicted
diem clausit extremum, intrusus occasione et accusacione
day closed (his)-last thrust-in by-the-occasion and accusation

uxoris Henrici, que propriam nequitiam in innocentem
of-the-wife of-Henry who her-own wickedness onto an-innocent
deflectens, dicebat se petitiones precarias Gilberti de illicito
deflecting said herself the-entreating petitions of-Gilbert for unlawful
amore non posse sustinere. Hos itaque, tam sollicitus quam
love not to-be-able to-bear these and-so as-much anxious as
timidus, intuens, Henricus antiquum scelus novum ferre
fearful gazing-on Henry the-old crime new to-bring
pudorem recordatur. Et jam totus desperans, et rationem in
shame recalls and now wholly despairing and reason into
impetum convertens, impugnantis, non defendentis, assumpsit
rush turning of-an-attacker not of-a-defender took-up
officium. Qui dum fortiter percussit, fortius percussus
the-office who while strongly he-struck more-strongly struck
est; et dum viriliter impugnabat, virilius inpugnabatur.
he-was and while manfully he-attacked more-manfully he-was-attacked
Quid multa? victus occubuit. Cumque mortuus crederetur,
why many-words overcome he-fell and-when dead he-was-believed
ad magnam peticionem magnatum Anglie, ejusdem Henrici
at the-great petition of-the-great-men of-England of-the-same Henry
consanguineorum, concessum est monachis ejusdem loci, ut
kinsmen granted it-was to-the-monks of-the-same place that
darent ejus corpus sepulture. Postea tamen convaluit, et,
they-might-give his body to-burial afterward yet he-recovered and
resumpto sanitatis beneficio, sub regulari habitu, superioris
resumed of-health the-benefit under the-regular habit of-the-former
evi labem detersit, et, longam dissolute etatis ebdomadam
age the-stain he-wiped-away and the-long of-dissolute life week
uno saltem sabbato curans venustare, studia virtutum
with-one at-least sabbath taking-care to-make-beautiful the-pursuits of-the-virtues
in frugem felicitatis excoluit.
into the-fruit of-happiness he-cultivated

The bishop of Ely asks for timber, and his messenger names the wrong wood; Samson has the marked oaks of Elmsett felled for Saint Edmund's use before the error is corrected, and Jocelin laughs that art is cheated by art. In the vacancy the custodians depose the town's reeves after Glanvill calls the monks fools for their silence; Samson as abbot restores the reeveship to the convent, and the new reeves take the moot horn from the prior. Later reeves are appointed outside the chapter, and when a monk reports the murmuring, Samson answers that he is abbot.

Galfridus Ridellus episcopus Eliensis petiit ab abbate
Geoffrey Ridel bishop of-Ely asked from the-abbot
materiem lignorum ad quedam magna edificia facienda apud
material of-timbers for certain great buildings to-be-made at
Glemesford; quod et abbas concessit, set invitus; non ausus
Glemsford which also the-abbot granted but unwilling not daring
tunc eum offendere. Abbate moram apud Meleford faciente,
then him to-offend the-abbot a-stay at Melford making
venit quidam clericus episcopi, rogans ex parte domini sui ut
came a-certain clerk of-the-bishop asking on behalf of-lord his that
ligna promissa possent capi apud Ælmeswell; et erravit
the-timbers promised could to-be-taken at Elmswell and he-erred
in verbo dicens Ælmeswell ubi dicere deberet Ælmessethe,
in a-word saying Elmswell where to-say he-ought Elmsett
quod est nomen cujusdam nemoris de Meleford. Et mirabatur
which is the-name of-a-certain wood of Melford and wondered
abbas de mandato, quia talia ligna non potuerunt inveniri
the-abbot at the-message because such timbers not could to-be-found
apud Ælmeswell. Quod cum audisset Ricardus forestarius de
at Elmswell which when had-heard Richard the-forester of
eadem villa, dixit occulte abbati, episcopum misisse proxima
the-same town he-said secretly to-the-abbot the-bishop to-have-sent the-last

ebdomada preterita carpentarios suos tanquam exploratores in
week past carpenters his as spies into
boscum de Ælmessethe, et eligisse meliora ligna totius
the-wood of Elmsett and to-have-chosen the-better timbers of-the-whole
bosci, et signa sua imposuisse. Quo audito, subito conperit
wood and marks their to-have-put-on which heard suddenly learned
abbas nuncium episcopi errasse in mandato, respondens ei
the-abbot the-messenger of-the-bishop to-have-erred in the-message answering him
se facere libenter voluntatem episcopi. In crastino recedente
himself to-do gladly the-will of-the-bishop on the-morrow departing
nuntio, statim post missam auditam ivit abbas cum
the-messenger at-once after mass heard went the-abbot with
carpentariis suis in boscum prenominatum, et omnes quercus
carpenters his into the-wood aforenamed and all the-oaks
prius signatas, cum plusquam centum aliis, suo signo
before marked with more-than a-hundred others his with-mark
signari fecit ad opus Sancti Ædmundi, et ad culmen
to-be-marked caused for the-use of-Saint Edmund and for the-roof
magne turris, precipiens ut quamtocius succiderentur.
of-the-great tower ordering that as-soon-as-possible they-be-cut-down
Episcopus autem, cum ex responso sui nuntii intellexit
the-bishop moreover when from the-answer of-his messenger he-understood
ligna predicta apud Ælmeswell esse capienda, eundem
the-timbers aforesaid at Elmswell to-be to-be-taken the-same
nuntium multis contumeliis affectum remisit ad abbatem,
messenger with-many insults afflicted sent-back to the-abbot
ut verbum in quo erraverat corrigeret, dicendo Ælmesethe
that the-word in which he-had-erred he-might-correct by-saying Elmsett
non Ælmeswell; sed antequam venisset ad abbatem, jam
not Elmswell but before he-had-come to the-abbot already
succisa erant omnia ligna que episcopus desideraverat, et
cut-down were all the-timbers which the-bishop had-desired and

carpentarii sui signaverant. Unde et eum ligna alia et alibi
carpenters his had-marked whence also him timbers other and elsewhere
capere oporteret si vellet. Ego autem, quando hoc videbam,
to-take it-behooved if he-wished I moreover when this I-saw
ridebam et dicebam in corde meo: "Sic ars deluditur arte."
I-laughed and I-said in heart my thus art is-mocked by-art
Mortuo Hugone abbate, voluerunt custodes abbatie deponere
dead Hugh the-abbot wished the-custodians of-the-abbacy to-depose
prefectos ville Sancti Ædmundi et novos constituere
the-reeves of-the-town of-Saint Edmund and new-ones to-appoint
sua auctoritate, dicentes hoc pertinere ad regem, in
by-their-own authority saying this to-pertain to the-king in
cujus manu abbatia fuit. Nos autem inde conquerentes,
whose hand the-abbacy was we moreover thereon complaining
misimus nuncios nostros domino Ranulfo de Glanvilla, tunc
sent messengers our to-lord Ranulf of Glanvill then
justiciario; qui respondit se bene scire xl libras debere
justiciar who answered himself well to-know forty pounds ought
reddi de villa annuatim sacristie nostre, et nominatim
to-be-paid from the-town yearly to-sacristy our and by-name
ad luminaria ecclesie; et dixit H. abbatem pro voluntate
for the-lights of-the-church and he-said H the-abbot at will
sua et in talamo suo sine consensu conventus prefecturam
his and in chamber his without consent of-the-convent the-reeveship
dedisse quotiens voluit et quibus voluit, salvis xl
to-have-given as-often-as he-wished and to-whom he-wished saving the-forty
libris altari reddendis; et ideo non esse mirandum si
pounds to-the-altar to-be-paid and therefore not to-be to-be-wondered-at if
bailivi regis hoc ipsum exigerent ex parte regis, et
the-bailiffs of-the-king this very-thing should-demand on behalf of-the-king and
acerbe loquens, nos omnes monachos stultos nominavit, ex
bitterly speaking us all monks fools he-named from

hoc quod passi sumus abbatem nostrum talia fecisse;
this that allowed we-have abbot our such-things to-have-done
non advertens quod monachorum summa religio tacere
not noticing that of-monks the-highest religion to-keep-silent
est, et excessus suorum prelatorum clausis oculis preterire;
is and the-excesses of-their prelates with-closed eyes to-pass-over
nec attendens quod baratores dicuntur si in aliquo, sive
nor heeding that barrators they-are-called if in anything whether
juste sive injuste, contradicimus, et quandoque rei lese
justly or unjustly we-gainsay and sometimes guilty of-injured
majestatis, vel carceris vel exilii pena dampnamur; unde
majesty or of-prison or of-exile by-the-penalty we-are-condemned whence
et sanius consilium mihi et consimilibus meis videtur, ut
also sounder counsel to-me and to-those-like me it-seems that
confessores, quam ut moriamur martires. Redeunte ad nos
confessors than that we-die martyrs returning to us
nuntio nostro, et narrante que audierat et viderat, quasi
messenger our and telling what he-had-heard and seen as-if
inviti et coacti inivimus consilium, ut, communi voluntate
unwilling and forced we-took counsel that by-the-common will
et conventus et custodum abbatie, deponerentur veteres
both of-the-convent and of-the-custodians of-the-abbacy be-deposed the-old
prefecti ville, reluctante Samsone subsacrista nobiscum,
reeves of-the-town struggling-against(-it) Samson the-subsacrist with-us
quantum potuimus. Samson autem abbas factus, non immemor
as-much-as we-could Samson moreover abbot made not unmindful
injurie conventui illate, in crastino Pasche proxime post
of-the-injury to-the-convent done on the-morrow of-Easter next after
electionem suam fecit conveniri in capitulo nostro milites
election his caused to-be-convened in chapter our knights
et clericos et multitudinem burgensium, et coram omnibus
and clerks and a-multitude of-burgesses and before all

dixit istam villam pertinere ad conventum et ad altare,
said this town to-pertain to the-convent and to the-altar
nominatim ad invenienda luminaria ecclesie; et se velle
by-name for finding the-lights of-the-church and himself to-wish
renovare antiquam consuetudinem, ut coram conventu et
to-renew the-ancient custom that before the-convent and
cum communi assensu tractaretur de prefectura ville
with common assent be-treated about the-reeveship of-the-town
et consimilibus que ad conventum pertinebant. Et nominati
and like-things which to the-convent pertained and named
sunt eadem hora duo burgenses, Godefridus et Nicholaus,
were at-the-same hour two burgesses Godfrey and Nicholas
ut essent prefecti, habitaque disputatione de cujus manu
that they-should-be reeves and-held a-dispute from whose hand
cornu acciperent, quod dicitur mot-horn, tandem illud
the-horn they-should-receive which is-called the-moot-horn at-last it
receperunt de manu prioris, qui post abbatem caput est
they-received from the-hand of-the-prior who after the-abbot head is
de rebus conventus. Illi autem duo prefecti bailivam suam
of the-affairs of-the-convent those moreover two reeves bailiwick their
pacifice custodierunt per plures annos, quousque dicerentur
peaceably kept for many years until they-were-said-to-be
remissi in justitia regis custodienda: dictante autem ipso
slack in the-justice of-the-king to-be-kept dictating-it moreover himself
abbate, ut major securitas daretur conventui super hac re,
the-abbot that greater security be-given to-the-convent about this matter
remotis illis, recepit Hugo sacrista villam in manu sua, novos
removed those took Hugh the-sacrist the-town into hand his new
servientes constituens, qui ei de prefectura responderent;
servants appointing who to-him for the-reeveship should-answer
sed processu temporis, nescio quomodo, postea novi prefecti
but in-the-course of-time I-know-not how afterward new reeves

substituti sunt alibi quam in capitulo, et sine conventu:
substituted were elsewhere than in chapter and without the-convent
unde vel simile vel majus timetur periculum post decessum
whence either a-like or greater is-feared danger after the-decease
abbatis Samsonis, quam fuerit post decessum Hugonis abbatis.
of-abbot Samson than it-was after the-decease of-Hugh the-abbot
Quidam autem ex fratribus nostris de amore et familiaritate
a-certain moreover of brothers our in the-love and intimacy
abbatis plenius confidens, nacta oportunitate, et modeste
of-the-abbot more-fully trusting found an-opportunity and modestly
sicut decuit, convenit inde abbatem, asserens inde murmur
as was-fitting approached thereon the-abbot asserting thereon a-murmur
fieri in conventu. Abbas vero, hiis auditis, diu tacuit,
to-be-made in the-convent the-abbot but these-things heard long kept-silent
ac si aliquantulum inde turbaretur, et tandem ita dicebatur
as if somewhat thereby he-were-troubled and at-last thus he-was-said
respondisse: "Nonne ego, ego sum abbas? nonne mea interest
to-have-answered not I I am abbot is-it-not my concern
disponere de rebus ecclesie mihi commisse, dummodo
to-dispose of the-affairs of-the-church to-me entrusted provided-that
sapienter egero et secundum Deum? Si defectus
wisely I-shall-have-acted and according-to God if a-failure
fuerit regie justitie in villa ista, ego calumpniatus ero,
there-shall-be of-royal justice in town this I accused shall-be
ego ero summonitus, mihi incumbet labor itineris et
I shall-be summoned on-me shall-fall the-labor of-the-journey and
expense, et defensio ville et pertinentium; ego stultus
the-expenses and the-defense of-the-town and of-its-appurtenances I a-fool
habebor, non prior, non sacrista, non conventus; sed ego,
shall-be-held not the-prior not the-sacrist not the-convent but I
qui caput eorum sum et esse debeo. Per me et consilium,
who head their am and to-be ought through me and (my)-counsel

Domino adjuvante, erit villa servata indempniter pro
the-Lord helping shall-be the-town kept unharmed according-to
posse meo, et salve erunt quadraginta libre annuatim
ability my and safe shall-be the-forty pounds yearly
reddende altari. Murmurent fratres: detrahant: dicant
to-be-paid to-the-altar let-murmur the-brothers let-them-disparage let-them-say
inter se, quod voluerint: pater eorum sum et abbas;
among themselves what they-shall-wish father their I-am and abbot
quamdiu vixero, honorem meum alteri non dabo." Hiis
as-long-as I-shall-live honor my to-another not I-shall-give these-things
dictis, recessit monachus, qui eadem responsa referebat.
said departed the-monk who the-same answers reported
Ego autem de talibus verbis mirabar, et contrariis motibus
I moreover at such words wondered and with-contrary motions
mecum disputavi; tandem dubitare coactus, eo quod regula
with-myself disputed at-last to-doubt forced by-this that the-rule
juris dicit et docet, ut omnia sint in dispositione abbatis.
of-law says and teaches that all-things be in the-disposition of-the-abbot

The London merchants claim quittance of toll at Bury's fair by Henry II's charter; Samson answers that the king could not grant what was Saint Edmund's, and they boycott the fair for two years until a compromise. Later they threaten reprisals over fifteen pence taken from their herring carts. In Samson's tenth year the convent complains of the burgesses' stalls; Samson will not disseise them without judgment, the convent refuses their offer of a hundred shillings a year, and after Samson takes sixty marks to confirm their liberties the offer is lost.

Mercatores Lundonienses voluerunt esse quieti de theloneo
the-merchants of-London wished to-be quit of toll
ad nundinas Sancti Ædmundi; plures tamen inviti et
at the-fair of-Saint Edmund many yet unwilling and
coacti dederunt illud; unde multus tumultus et commotio
forced gave it whence much tumult and commotion
magna facta est inter cives Lundonie in suo hustengio.
great made was among the-citizens of-London in their husting
Convenientes ergo inde, abbati S. dixerunt, se quietos
coming therefore thereon to-the-abbot S they-said themselves quit
esse debere per totam Angliam auctoritate carte,
to-be ought through all England by-the-authority of-the-charter
quam habuerunt de rege Henrico secundo. Quibus abbas
which they-had from king Henry the-second to-whom the-abbot
respondit, quod, si necesse esset, bene posset trahere regem
answered that if necessary it-were well he-could to-draw the-king
in warantum, quod nunquam aliquam cartam eis fecit in
to warrant that never any charter to-them he-made to
prejudicium ecclesie nostre, nec in detrimentum libertatum
the-prejudice of-church our nor to the-detriment of-the-liberties
Sancti Ædmundi, cui sanctus Ædwardus tollum et
of-Saint Edmund to-whom saint Edward toll and

themum et omnia jura regalia concessit et confirmavit,
team and all rights royal granted and confirmed
ante conquestum Anglie; et quod rex Henricus dedit
before the-conquest of-England and that king Henry gave
Lundoniensibus quietantiam theolonei per dominia sua
to-the-Londoners quittance of-toll through demesnes his
propria, ubi poterat dare eam; quia in villa Sancti
own where he-could to-give it because in the-town of-Saint
Ædmundi non poterat, quod suum non erat. Audientes
Edmund not he-could what his not was hearing
hec Lundonienses, communi consilio decreverunt, quod
these-things the-Londoners by-common counsel decreed that
nullus ex eis veniret ad nundinas Sancti Ædmundi,
none of them should-come to the-fair of-Saint Edmund
et duobus annis absentaverunt se, unde magnum
and for-two years absented themselves whence great
detrimentum habuerunt nundine nostre, et oblatio sacriste
detriment had fair our and the-offering of-the-sacrist
minorata fuit in magna parte. Tandem, episcopo Lundonensi
diminished was in great part at-last the-bishop of-London
et aliis pluribus interloquentibus, ita convenit inter nos
and others many intervening thus it-was-agreed between us
et eos, quod ipsi venirent ad nundinas, et aliqui ex eis
and them that they should-come to the-fair and some of them
darent theloneum, sed statim eisdem redderetur, ut
should-give toll but at-once to-the-same-men it-should-be-returned that
sub tali velamento utrimque libertas servaretur. Sed processu
under such veil on-both-sides the-liberty might-be-kept but in-the-course
temporis, cum fecisset abbas concordiam cum militibus suis,
of-time when had-made the-abbot agreement with knights his
et quasi in pace dormisset, ecce iterum “Philistiim super
and as-if in peace had-slept behold again the-Philistines upon

te, Samson!" Ecce Londonienses, una voce comminantes,
you Samson behold the-Londoners with-one voice threatening
quod domos lapideas, quas abbas eodem anno edificaverat,
that the-houses of-stone which the-abbot in-the-same year had-built
ad terram prosternerent, vel contra, namum de hominibus
to the-ground they-would-lay or against distraint from the-men
Sancti Ædmundi in centuplum acciperent, nisi abbas
of-Saint Edmund in hundredfold they-would-take unless the-abbot
cicius emendaret injuriam eis illatam a prefectis ville
more-quickly should-amend the-injury to-them done by the-reeves of-the-town
Sancti Ædmundi, qui xv denarios acceperant a carettis
of-Saint Edmund who fifteen pennies had-taken from the-carts
civium Londoniensium, que, venientes de Gernemue, allecia
of-the-citizens of-London which coming from Yarmouth herrings
portantes, transitum per nos fecerunt. Et dicebant cives
carrying passage through us made and said the-citizens
Lundonienses fuisse quietos de theloneo in omni foro, et
Londoners to-have-been quit of toll in every market and
semper et ubique, per totam Angliam, a tempore quo
always and everywhere through all England from the-time in-which
Roma primo fundata fuit, et civitatem Lundonie eodem
Rome first founded was and the-city of-London at-the-same
tempore fundatam; talem debere habere libertatem per totam
time founded such ought to-have liberty through all
Angliam, et ratione civitatis privilegiate que olim metropolis
England both by-reason of-a-city privileged which once the-metropolis
fuit et caput regni, et ratione antiquitatis. Abbas vero
was and the-head of-the-realm and by-reason of-antiquity the-abbot but
competentes indutias quesivit inde, usque ad reditum domini
a-suitable respite sought thereon up to the-return of-the-lord
regis in Angliam, ut eum super hoc consuleret; et, habito
king into England that him about this he-might-consult and held

consilio cum juris-discretis, replegiavit calumpniatoribus illos
counsel with men-discreet-in-law he-replevied to-the-claimants those
xv denarios, reservata utrique parti questione de jure suo.
fifteen pennies reserved to-each party the-question of right their
Decimo anno abbatiæ S. abbatis, de communi consilio
in-the-tenth year of-the-abbacy of-S the-abbot by common counsel
capituli nostri, conquesti sumus abbati in curia sua, dicentes
of-chapter our complained we-have to-the-abbot in court his saying
redditus et exitus omnium bonarum villarum et burgorum
the-rents and issues of-all good towns and boroughs
Anglie crescere, et augmentari in commodum possidencium
of-England to-grow and to-be-increased to the-advantage of-the-possessors
et emendacionem dominorum, preter villam istam, que
and the-improvement of-the-lords except town this which
xl libras dare solet, et nunquam ad plus extenditur; et
forty pounds to-give is-wont and never to more is-extended and
burgenses ville esse in causa hujusmodi rei, qui tantas
the-burgesses of-the-town to-be in cause of-this-kind-of thing who so-great
et tot purpresturas tenent in foro, de sopis et seldis,
and so-many encroachments hold in the-market of shops and sheds
et stalagiis, sine assensu conventus, et ex solo dono
and stalls without the-assent of-the-convent and from the-sole gift
prefectorum ville, qui annuales firmarii et quasi servientes
of-the-reeves of-the-town who yearly farmers and as-if servants
sacriste fuerunt, pro beneplacito ejus removendi. Burgenses
of-the-sacrist were at good-pleasure his to-be-removed the-burgesses
vero summoniti responderunt, se esse in assisa regis,
but summoned answered themselves to-be in the-assize of-the-king
nec de tenementis, que illi et patres eorum tenuerunt, bene
nor for the-holdings which they and fathers their had-held well
et in pace, uno anno et uno die, sine calumpnia, se
and in peace one year and one day without claim themselves

velle respondere contra libertatem ville et cartas suas; et
to-wish to-answer against the-liberty of-the-town and charters their and
dixerunt talem fuisse consuetudinem antiquam, ut prefecti
they-said such to-have-been the-custom old that the-reeves
darent, inconsulto conventu, loca soparum et seldarum in
gave unconsulted the-convent the-places of-shops and sheds in
foro per aliquem redditum prefecture annuatim reddendum.
the-market for some rent to-the-reeveship yearly to-be-paid
Nos autem reclamantes volumus, ut abbas dissaisiaret eos
we moreover protesting wish that the-abbot should-disseise them
de talibus tenementis, unde warantum nullum habuerunt.
of such holdings for-which warrant none they-had
Abbas vero veniens ad consilium nostrum, tanquam unus
the-abbot but coming to council our as one
ex nobis, secreto nobis dixit, se velle nobis rectum tenere
of us secretly to-us said himself to-wish for-us right to-hold
pro posse suo; sed ordine justiciario se debere
according-to ability his but in-order judicial himself to-be-bound
procedere, nec sine judicio curie posse dissaisiare liberos
to-proceed nor without judgment of-the-court to-be-able to-disseise free
homines suos de terris vel redditibus suis, quos per plures
men his of lands or rents their which for many
annos tenuerunt, sive juste, sive injuste: quod si faceret,
years they-had-held whether justly or unjustly but if he-did-so
dicebat se cadere in misericordiam regis per assisam
he-said himself to-fall into the-mercy of-the-king by the-assize
regni. Burgenses ergo, ineuntes consilium, optulerunt
of-the-realm the-burgesses therefore taking counsel offered
conventui redditum c solidorum pro bono pacis, et
to-the-convent a-rent of-a-hundred shillings for the-good of-peace and
ut tenerent tenementa sua, sicut solebant. Nos vero hoc
that they-might-hold holdings their as they-were-wont we but this

noluimus concedere, malentes ponere loquelam in respectum,
would-not grant preferring to-put the-plea in respite
sperantes forsitan, tempore alterius abbatis, vel omnia
hoping perhaps in-the-time of-another abbot either all
recuperare, vel locum nundinarum mutare; et ita res cepit
to-recover or the-place of-the-fair to-change and so the-matter took
dilacionem per plures annos. Cum autem redisset abbas
delay for many years when moreover had-returned the-abbot
de Allemannia, optulerunt ei burgenses lx marcas, et
from Germany offered to-him the-burgesses sixty marks and
pecierunt confirmacionem suam de libertatibus ville, sub
asked confirmation his of the-liberties of-the-town under
eadem forma verborum, sicut predecessores ejus Anselmus
the-same form of-words as predecessors his Anselm
et Ordingus et Hugo eis confirmaverant; quod et abbas
and Ording and Hugh to-them had-confirmed which also abbot
Samson benigne annuit eis. Nobis autem murmurantibus et
Samson kindly granted them we moreover murmuring and
grunnientibus, facta est eis carta, sicut eis promiserat;
grumbling made was for-them a-charter as to-them he-had-promised
et quia pudor esset ei et confusio, si non posset
and because shame it-would-be to-him and confusion if not he-could
implere quod promiserat, noluimus ei contradicere, nec ad
to-fulfill what he-had-promised we-would-not him gainsay nor to
iracundiam provocare. Burgenses autem, ex quo habuerunt
anger provoke the-burgesses moreover from when they-had
cartam abbatis S. et conventus, confidebant plenius, quod
the-charter of-abbot S and of-the-convent trusted more-fully that
nunquam tempore abbatis S. amitterent tenementa sua
never in-the-time of-abbot S they-would-lose holdings their
nec libertates suas; unde nunquam postea, sicut prius,
nor liberties their whence never afterward as before

voluerunt prenominatum redditum centum solidorum dare
they-wished the-aforenamed rent of-a-hundred shillings to-give
nec offerre. Abbas autem, hoc tandem advertens, convenit
nor to-offer the-abbot moreover this at-last noticing approached
burgenses super hoc, dicens quod, nisi facerent pacem cum
the-burgesses about this saying that unless they-made peace with
conventu, prohiberet seldas eorum edificari ad nundinas
the-convent he-would-forbid sheds their to-be-built at the-fair
Sancti Ædmundi. Illi vero responderunt, se velle dare
of-Saint Edmund they but answered themselves to-wish to-give
singulis annis cappam sericam, vel aliquod aliud ornamentum
in-each years a-cope silken or some other ornament
ad precium centum solidorum, sicut prius promiserunt; sed
at the-price of-a-hundred shillings as before they-promised but
tamen hoc pacto, ut quieti essent inperpetuum de decimis
yet on-this bargain that quit they-should-be forever of the-tithes
denariorum, quos sacrista acriter ab eis exigebat. Abbas
of-the-pennies which the-sacrist sharply from them demanded the-abbot
autem et sacrista hoc contradixerunt, et ideo posita est
moreover and the-sacrist this gainsaid and therefore put was
iterum loquela in respectum. Nos vero illos c solidos huc
again the-plea in respite we but those hundred shillings hither
usque amisimus, secundum quod vulgariter solet dici: "Qui
as-far we-have-lost according-to what commonly is-wont to-be-said who
non vult capere quando potest, non capiet quando volet."
not wishes to-take when he-can not shall-take when he-shall-wish

Since the cellarers fall into debt, Samson sets his clerk Master Ranulf beside the cellarer, and the monks murmur that a clerk is preferred to a monk; Jocelin defends it, but a wiser brother foresees the king's bailiffs claiming the same right. Archbishop Hubert Walter, as legate, returning from his dying mother at Dereham, asks to be received; the abbot agrees outwardly while seeking the pope's protection, obtains a letter forbidding the legate to touch exempt churches, and stands up to Hubert on the king's highway until the archbishop needs his testimony and they become friends.

Celerarii celerariis plures pluribus succedebant, et quilibet
cellarers to-cellarers many to-many succeeded and each
eorum in fine anni magno debito deprimebatur.
of-them at the-end of-the-year by-great debt was-weighed-down
Dabantur celerario in auxilium xx libre de Mildenhal,
were-given to-the-cellarer for help twenty pounds from Mildenhall
nec sufficiebant. Assignate sunt postea quinquaginta libre
nor did-they-suffice assigned were afterward fifty pounds
celerario singulis annis de eodem manerio; et adhuc
to-the-cellarer in-each years from the-same manor and still
dicebat celerarius hoc non sufficere. Volens ergo abbas
said the-cellarer this not to-suffice wishing therefore the-abbot
indemnitati et utilitati tam sue quam nostre providere;
for-the-indemnity and utility as-much his as ours to-provide
sciens in omni defectu nostro ad eum, tanquam ad patrem
knowing in every deficit our to him as to the-father
monasterii, esse recurrendum, quendam clericum de mensa
of-the-monastery to-be to-be-run a-certain clerk of table
sua, magistrum Ranulfum nomine, celerario nostro associavit,
his master Ranulf by-name to-cellarer our he-associated
ut ei tanquam testis et socius assisteret, et in
that to-him as witness and companion he-might-stand-by both in

expensis et in receptis. Et ecce! multi multa loquuntur.
expenses and in receipts and behold many many-things say
Densescunt murmurationes, fabricantur mendacia, consuuntur
grow-thick the-murmurings are-fabricated lies are-sewn
detractiones detractionibus, nec est angulus in domate, qui
detractions to-detractions nor is-there a-corner in the-house which
venenoso non resonet sibilo. Dicit aliquis alicui: "Quid est
with-venomous not resounds hissing says someone to-someone what is-it
quod factum est? quis vidit talia? nunquam tale dedecus
that done has-been who has-seen such-things never such a-disgrace
factum est conventui. Ecce! abbas constituit clericum super
done was to-the-convent behold the-abbot has-set a-clerk over
monachum; ecce! clericum constituit magistrum et custodem
a-monk behold a-clerk he-has-made master and keeper
super celerarium, ut nichil boni possit facere sine eo.
over the-cellarer that nothing of-good he-can to-do without him
Monacos suos vilipendit abbas, monacos suspectos habet,
monks his despises the-abbot monks suspect he-holds
clericos consulit, clericos diligit. "Quomodo obscuratum est
clerks he-consults clerks he-loves how darkened is
aurum? Mutatus est color optimus." Dixit item amicus
the-gold changed is the-color the-best said likewise friend
amico: "Facti sumus in opprobrium vicinis nostris. Omnes
to-friend made we-are into a-reproach to-neighbors our all
nos monachi vel infideles, vel improvidi reputamur; clerico
we monks either faithless or improvident are-reckoned a-clerk
creditur, non monacho: magis confidit abbas de clerico quam
is-believed not a-monk more trusts the-abbot in a-clerk than
de monacho. Numquid clericus ille magis fidelis est, vel magis
in a-monk surely-not clerk that more faithful is or more
sapiens, quam aliquis monachus?" Item dixit socius socio:
wise than any monk likewise said companion to-companion

"Celerarius et subcelerarius nonne sunt, vel esse possunt, tam
the-cellarer and the-subcellarer not are-they or to-be can-they as
fideles homines, ut sacrista, vel ut camerarius? Consequens
faithful men as the-sacrist or as the-chamberlain consequent
ergo est, ut iste abbas, vel successor ejus, clericum
therefore it-is that this abbot or successor his a-clerk
ponat cum sacrista, clericum cum camerario, clericum cum
put with the-sacrist a-clerk with the-chamberlain a-clerk with
subsacristis, ad colligendam oblacionem ad feretrum, et sic
the-subsacrists for collecting the-offering at the-shrine and so
cum singulis officialibus, unde nos erimus in subsanacionem
with each officials whence we shall-be for a-jeer
et derisum omni populo." Ego autem talia audiens,
and laughingstock to-all the-people I moreover such-things hearing
solebam respondere: "Si ego essem celerarius, vellem utique,
was-wont to-answer if I were cellarer I-should-wish certainly
ut clericus mihi testis esset in omnibus agendis; quia si
that a-clerk to-me witness should-be in all-things to-be-done because if
bene facerem, ipse testimonium perhiberet de bono; si vero in
well I-did he testimony would-bear of the-good if but at
fine anni aliquo debito oppressus essem, credi possem
the-end of-the-year by-some debt oppressed I-were to-be-believed I-could
et excusari per clericum illum." Unum autem ex fratribus
and to-be-excused through clerk that one moreover of brothers
nostris, virum utique discretum et litteratum, audivi quiddam
our a-man certainly discreet and lettered I-heard something
dicentem, quod movit me et plures alios: "Non est," inquit,
saying which moved me and many others not it-is he-said
"mirandum, si dominus abbas de nostris rebus custodiendis
to-be-wondered-at if the-lord abbot in our affairs to-be-kept
partes suas interponat, qui porcionem abbatie, que eum
part his interpose who the-portion of-the-abbacy which him

contingit, sapienter regit et domui sue sapienter disponit,
touches wisely rules and house his wisely orders
cujus interest defectum nostrum supplere, si ex incuria
whose it-concerns deficit our to-supply if from carelessness
vel inpotentia nostra contingat. Sed unum," inquit, "restat
or powerlessness our it-happen but one-thing he-said remains
periculum post mortem S. abbatis, futurum quale nunquam
a-danger after the-death of-S the-abbot about-to-come such-as never
nobis contigit diebus vite nostre. Venient sine dubio bailivi
to-us has-happened in-days of-life our shall-come without doubt the-bailiffs
regis et saisiabunt abbatiam in manu sua, scilicet baroniam
of-the-king and shall-seize the-abbacy into hand their namely the-barony
que pertinet ad abbatem, sicut olim factum est, post mortem
which belongs to the-abbot as once done was after the-death
ceterorum abbatum, et sicut olim post mortem H. abbatis
of-the-other abbots and as once after the-death of-H the-abbot
voluerunt ballivi regis constituere novos prefectos in villa
wished the-bailiffs of-the-king to-appoint new reeves in the-town
Sancti Ædmundi, auctoritatem allegantes, H. abbatem hoc
of-Saint Edmund authority alleging H the-abbot this
fecisse: consimili ratione, processu temporis, ballivi regis
to-have-done by-like reason in-the-course of-time the-bailiffs of-the-king
ponent clericum suum ad custodiendum cellarium, ut per
shall-put clerk their for keeping the-cellar that through
eum et ad preceptum ejus omnia fiant; et dicturi sunt
him and at the-order his all-things be-done and about-to-say they-are
se debere hoc facere, quia abbas Samson sic fecit;
themselves to-be-bound this to-do because abbot Samson so did
et ita potuerunt commisceri et confundi res et
and thus could to-be-mixed and to-be-confounded the-properties and
redditus abbatis et conventus, quos abbas Robertus bone
revenues of-the-abbot and of-the-convent which abbot Robert of-good

memorie requisito consilio distinxit, et ab invicem separavit."
memory sought counsel distinguished and from each-other separated
Cum hoc et consimilia verba audirem a viro magni
when this and like words I-heard from a-man of-great
consilii et providi, stupui et tacui, domnum abbatem,
counsel and provident I-was-amazed and kept-silent the-lord abbot
de tali facto, nec volens condempnare, nec volens excusare.
about such deed neither wishing to-condemn nor wishing to-excuse
Hubertus Walteri archiepiscopus Cantuariensis, et legatus
Hubert Walter archbishop of-Canterbury and legate
apostolice sedis et justiciarius Anglie, cum multas ecclesias
of-the-apostolic see and justiciar of-England when many churches
visitasset, et multa mutasset et innovasset jure legatie,
he-had-visited and many-things had-changed and innovated by-right of-legateship
rediens de matre sua carnali morante et moriente apud
returning from mother his fleshly staying and dying at
Derham, transmisit ad nos ij clericos suos, portantes
Dereham sent-over to us two clerks his bearing
literas domini sui signatas, quibus continebatur, ut dictis
letters of-lord their sealed in-which was-contained that in-the-words
et factis eorum fidem haberemus. Illi vero abbati et
and deeds their faith we-should-have they but to-the-abbot and
conventui proposuerunt interroganda, utrum vellemus recipere
the-convent put-forward things-to-be-asked whether we-wished to-receive
dominum suum legatum ad nos venientem, sicut debet
lord their the-legate to us coming as ought
recipi legatus, et recipitur ab aliis ecclesiis. Quod et
to-be-received a-legate and is-received by other churches which and
si concederemus, in brevi veniret ad nos, una cum
if we-granted in brief he-would-come to us together with
consilio abbatis et conventus de rebus et negociis
the-counsel of-the-abbot and convent about the-affairs and business

ecclesie nostre secundum Deum dispositurus: quod et si ei
of-church our according-to God about-to-dispose which and if him
hoc nollemus concedere, clerici illi duo mandatum domini
this we-would-not grant clerks those two the-command of-lord
sui nobis plenius exprimerent. Abbate vero convocante plures
their to-us more-fully would-express the-abbot but calling-together many
de conventu, tale consilium inivimus, ut clericis ad nos
of the-convent such counsel we-took that to-the-clerks to us
missis benigne responderemus, dicentes, nos velle dominum
sent kindly we-should-answer saying us to-wish lord
suum recipere, ut legatum, cum omni honore et reverentia,
their to-receive as legate with all honor and reverence
et mittere simul cum eis nuntios nostros, qui hoc domino
and to-send together with them messengers our who this to-the-lord
legato ex parte nostra dicerent; et consultum habuimus ut,
legate on part our should-say and advised we-had that
sicut prius feceramus episcopo Eliensi et aliis legatis, ei
as before we-had-done for-the-bishop of-Ely and other legates to-him
omnem honorem exhiberemus cum processione, et campanis
all honor we-should-show with procession and bells
resonantibus, et cum ceteris solempnibus, eum reciperemus,
resounding and with the-other solemnities him we-should-receive
donec veniretur ad scrutinium in capitulo forsitan faciendum:
until it-were-come to the-visitation in chapter perhaps to-be-made
quod si vellet facere, tunc demum ei omnes unanimiter
which if he-wished to-do then at-last him all unanimously
resisteremus in facie, Romam appellantes et cartis nostris
we-would-resist in the-face to-Rome appealing and on-charters our
innitentes. Dixitque dominus abbas: “Si ad presens voluerit
relying and-said the-lord abbot if at present shall-wish
legatus ad nos venire, ita faciemus sicut supradictum
the-legate to us to-come so we-shall-do as above-said

est; si vero adventum suum ad nos distulerit ad
it-is if but arrival his to us he-shall-have-put-off for
tempus, interim dominum papam consulemus, querentes,
a-time meanwhile the-lord pope we-shall-consult asking
quam vim habere debeant privilegia ecclesie nostre, ab eo
what force to-have ought the-privileges of-church our from him
et antecessoribus suis impetrata, contra archiepiscopum, qui
and predecessors his obtained against the-archbishop who
super omnes privilegiatas ecclesias Anglie a sede apostolica
over all privileged churches of-England from the-see apostolic
potestatem impetravit." Tale fuit consilium nostrum. Cum
power has-obtained such was counsel our when
autem audisset archiepiscopus, quod vellemus recipere eum
moreover had-heard the-archbishop that we-wished to-receive him
ut legatum, nuntios nostros gratanter recepit, et cum
as legate messengers our gratefully he-received and with
gratiarum actione. Et factus est domino abbati in omnibus
of-thanks the-giving and made he-was to-the-lord abbot in all
negociis suis benignus et propicius, et adventum suum
affairs his kindly and favorable and arrival his
ad nos quibusdam causis emergentibus distulit ad tempus.
to us certain causes arising he-put-off for a-time
Omni ergo dilacione postposita, misit abbas domino pape
all therefore delay set-aside sent the-abbot to-the-lord pope
easdem literas, quas legatus miserat ei et conventui,
the-same letters which the-legate had-sent to-him and to-the-convent
in quibus continebatur quod ipse venturus esset ad nos
in which was-contained that he about-to-come was to us
auctoritate legacie sue, et auctoritate domini pape, in
by-the-authority of-legateship his and by-the-authority of-the-lord pope in
quibus scribebatur, quod et ei data fuit potestas super
which was-written that also to-him given was power over

omnes exemptas ecclesias Anglie, non obstantibus literis
all exempt churches of-England not withstanding letters
Eboracensi ecclesie vel alicui impetratis. Instante autem
for-the-York church or for-anyone obtained insisting moreover
nuntio abbatis, scripsit dominus papa domino Cantuariensi,
the-messenger of-the-abbot wrote the-lord pope to-the-lord of-Canterbury
asserens ecclesiam nostram spiritualem filiam suam nulli
asserting church our spiritual daughter his to-no
legato respondere, nisi legato a latere domini pape misso,
legate to-answer except to-a-legate from the-side of-the-lord pope sent
et prohibuit, ne in nos manum extenderet; et adjecit
and he-forbade that against us hand he-should-stretch-out and added
dominus papa de suo, prohibens etiam, ne in aliquam
the-lord pope of his-own forbidding also that over any
aliam ecclesiam exemptam potestatem excerceret. Rediit
other church exempt power he-should-exercise returned
ad nos nuntius noster et absconditum fuit hoc aliquot
to us messenger our and hidden was this for-some
diebus. Significatum tamen hoc fuit domino Cantuariensi
days made-known yet this was to-the-lord of-Canterbury
a familiaribus suis de curia domini pape. Cum autem
by intimates his from the-court of-the-lord pope when moreover
in fine anni visitacionem suam faceret legatus per
at the-end of-the-year visitation his was-making the-legate through
Norfolch et Suthfolch, et venisset primo apud Colecestriam,
Norfolk and Suffolk and had-come first to Colchester
misit legatus ad abbatem nuntium occulte, mandans ei, quod
sent the-legate to the-abbot a-messenger secretly bidding him that
bene audivit dici, quod abbas impetraverat literas contra
well he-had-heard it-said that the-abbot had-obtained letters against
legatiam suam, et petens, ut mitteret ei amicabiliter
legateship his and asking that he-should-send to-him amicably

literas illas. Et ita factum est. Habuit enim abbas duo
letters those and so done it-was had for the-abbot two
paria literarum sub eadem forma. Abbas vero nec visitavit
pairs of-letters under the-same form the-abbot but neither visited
legatum, nec per se, nec per interpositam personam,
the-legate neither by himself nor by an-interposed person
quamdiu fuit in episcopatu Norwicensi, ne putaretur velle
as-long-as he-was in the-bishopric of-Norwich lest he-be-thought to-wish
facere finem cum legato de hospicio ei faciendo, sicut
to-make a-fine with the-legate about lodging for-him to-be-made as
ceteri monachi et canonici fecerunt. Legatus autem turbatus
the-other monks and canons did the-legate moreover troubled
et iratus, et timens excludi, si ad nos veniret, per
and angry and fearing to-be-shut-out if to us he-should-come through
Norwicum, per Acram, per Derham, transivit in Heli,
Norwich through Castle-Acre through Dereham passed into Ely
Lundoniam tendens. Abbate autem apparente, infra mensem,
to-London making-his-way the-abbot moreover appearing within a-month
coram legato, inter Waltham et Lundoniam, in via
before the-legate between Waltham and London on the-way
regia, convenit eum quod noluit ei occurrere utpote
royal he-confronted him that he-would-not him come-to-meet inasmuch-as
justitiario domini regis quando fuit in regione ista. Abbas
the-justiciar of-the-lord king when he-was in region that the-abbot
autem respondit, eum non isse ut justitiarium, sed ut
moreover answered him not to-have-gone as justiciar but as
legatum, facientem scrutinium in singulis ecclesiis, et allegavit
legate making a-visitation in each church and he-alleged
racionem temporis, et quod passio Domini instabat, et
the-reason of-the-time and that the-Passion of-the-Lord was-at-hand and
oportebat eum interesse divinis obsequiis et claustralibus
it-behooved him to-be-present at-the-divine services and cloistral

observantiis. Cum autem verba verbis, objectiones objectionibus
observances when moreover words to-words objections to-objections
opposuisset abbas, nec posset minis terreri nec flecti,
had-opposed the-abbot nor could-he by-threats to-be-terrified nor to-be-bent
respondit legatus cum indignacione se bene scire quod
answered the-legate with indignation himself well to-know that
disputator bonus esset, et illum esse meliorem clericum,
a-disputant good he-was and him to-be a-better clerk
quam legatus esset. Abbas ergo, nec tacenda timide
than the-legate was the-abbot therefore neither things-to-be-kept-silent timidly
preteriens, nec dicenda tumide loquens, in audientia
passing-over nor things-to-be-said swellingly speaking in the-hearing
plurium respondit se talem esse, quod nunquam sustinebit
of-many answered himself such to-be that never shall-he-endure
ecclesie sue libertatem quassari, nec propter defectum
of-church his the-liberty to-be-shaken neither for lack
scientie nec pecunie, etiamsi oporteret eum mori vel
of-knowledge nor of-money even-if it-should-behoove him to-die or
perpetuo exilio dampnari. Finitis autem hiis et hujusmodi
by-perpetual exile to-be-condemned finished moreover these and this-kind-of
altercacionibus, incepit legatus erubescere, abbate parcius
altercations began the-legate to-blush the-abbot more-sparingly
loquente et rogante, ut mitius ageret cum ecclesia
speaking and asking that more-gently he-should-deal with the-church
Sancti Ædmundi: racione natalis soli, quia quasi nativus
of-Saint Edmund by-reason of-native soil because as-if a-native
Sancti Ædmundi et ejus nutritus fuit. Erubuit quidem
of-Saint Edmund and his nursling he-was he-blushed indeed
quia virus, quod intus conceperat, inconsulte effuderat.
because the-venom which within he-had-conceived unadvisedly he-had-poured-out
In crastino nuntiatum est archiepiscopo Cantuariensi, quod
on the-morrow announced it-was to-the-archbishop of-Canterbury that

dominus Eboracensis veniret legatus in Angliam, et quod
the-lord of-York was-coming (as)-legate into England and that
ipse suggesserat multa mala domino pape de eo, dicens
he had-suggested many evils to-the-lord pope about him saying
quod ipse gravaverat ecclesias Anglie, causa visitacionis sue
that he had-burdened the-churches of-England by-reason of-visitation his
de triginta millibus marcis argenti acceptis. Misit ergo
with thirty thousand marks of-silver taken sent therefore
legatus ad abbatem clericos suos, rogans, ut scriberet cum
the-legate to the-abbot clerks his asking that he-should-write with
ceteris abbatibus domino pape, et excusaret eum. Quod
the-other abbots to-the-lord pope and excuse him which
concessit abbas, et testimonium perhibuit quod dominus
granted the-abbot and testimony bore that the-lord
Cantuariensis nec ad nostram ecclesiam venit, nec illam
of-Canterbury neither to our church came nor it
nec aliam gravavit ecclesiam, loquens secundum conscientiam
nor another burdened church speaking according-to conscience
suam. Et cum abbas tradidisset literas illas nunciis
his and when the-abbot had-handed letters those to-the-messengers
archiepiscopi, dixit coram omnibus, se non timere etiamsi
of-the-archbishop he-said before all himself not to-fear even-if
voluerit archiepiscopus in hiis literis malignari; et
should-wish the-archbishop with these letters to-act-maliciously and
responderunt clerici in periculo anime sue dominum suum
answered the-clerks on the-peril of-soul their lord their
nichil doli velle machinari, sed tantum velle excusari, et
nothing of-guile to-wish to-contrive but only to-wish to-be-excused and
ita facti sunt amici archiepiscopus et abbas.
so made were friends the-archbishop and the-abbot

King Richard demands four knights for Normandy; Samson's knights refuse to serve abroad, and he hires four and buys quittance with a hundred pounds, accepting two marks a shield from his knights. He returns from overseas with ornaments. In 1197 the cellarer, given fifty pounds a year in a lump at his own request, runs into debt; the convent will give no counsel, so Samson takes the cellar into his own hand under his clerk. Some say seven men had eaten the convent's goods; others call it the wolf's ferocity.

Precepit rex Ricardus omnibus episcopis et abbatibus Anglie,
ordered king Richard all bishops and abbots of-England
ut de suis baroniis novem milites facerent decimum, et
that from their baronies nine knights should-make a-tenth and
sine dilacione venirent ad eum in Normanniam, cum
without delay should-come to him into Normandy with
equis et armis, in auxilium contra regem Francie. Unde
horses and arms in aid against the-king of-France whence
et abbatem oportuit respondere de iiij militibus mittendis.
also the-abbot it-behooved to-answer for four knights to-be-sent
Cumque summoneri fecisset omnes milites suos, et eos
and-when to-be-summoned he-had-caused all knights his and them
inde convenisset, responderunt, feudos suos, quos de Sancto
thereon had-approached they-answered fees their which of Saint
Ædmundo tenuerunt, hoc non debere, nec se, nec patres
Edmund they-held this not to-owe nor themselves nor fathers
eorum, unquam Angliam exisse, set scutagium aliquando
their ever England to-have-left but scutage sometimes
ad preceptum regis dedisse. Abbas vero in arto positus,
at the-order of-the-king to-have-given the-abbot but in a-strait placed
hinc videns libertatem suorum militum periclitari, illinc
on-this-side seeing the-liberty of-his knights to-be-endangered on-that

timens ne amitteret saisinam baronie sue pro defectu servicii
fearing lest he-should-lose the-seisin of-barony his for default of-service
regis, sicut contigerat Episcopo Lundoniensi et multis
of-the-king as had-happened to-the-bishop of-London and to-many
baronibus Anglie, statim transfretavit; et fatigatus multis
barons of-England at-once crossed-the-sea and wearied by-many
laboribus et expensis et exeniis quamplurimis que regi
labors and expenses and gifts very-many which to-the-king
dedit, in primis nullum potuit facere finem cum rege
he-gave at first no could-he to-make fine with the-king
per denarios. Dicenti ergo, se non indigere auro nec
by pennies to-him-saying therefore himself not to-need gold nor
argento, sed iiijor milites instanter exigenti, quatuor milites
silver but four knights urgently demanding four knights
stipendiarios optulit abbas. Quos cum rex recipisset, apud
stipendiary offered the-abbot whom when the-king had-received to
castellum de Hou misit. Abbas autem in instanti eis
the-castle of Eu he-sent the-abbot moreover at once to-them
xxxvi marcas dedit ad expensas xl dierum. In crastino
thirty-six marks gave for expenses of-forty days on the-morrow
autem venerunt quidam familiares regis, consulentes abbati,
moreover came certain intimates of-the-king advising the-abbot
ut sibi caute provideret, dicentes werram posse durare
that for-himself cautiously he-should-provide saying the-war to-be-able to-last
per annum integrum, vel amplius, et expensas militum
for a-year whole or more and the-expenses of-the-knights
excrescere et multiplicari in perpetuum dampnum ei et
to-grow and to-be-multiplied to perpetual loss for-him and
ecclesie sue. Et ideo consulebant, ut antequam recederet
for-church his and therefore they-advised that before he-departed
de curia finem faceret cum rege, unde posset quietus
from the-court a-fine he-should-make with the-king whereby he-could quit

esse de militibus predictis post xl dies. Abbas autem, sano
to-be of the-knights aforesaid after forty days the-abbot moreover sound
usus consilio, centum libras regi dedit pro tali quietantia,
using counsel a-hundred pounds to-the-king gave for such quittance
et ita cum gratia domini rediit in Angliam, breve regis
and so with the-favor of-the-lord he-returned into England a-writ of-the-king
portans secum, ut milites sui distringerentur per feudos
carrying with-him that knights his be-distrained by fees
suos ad reddendum ei servicium regis, quod ipse fecerat
their for rendering to-him the-service of-the-king which he had-done
pro eis. Milites vero summoniti allegabant paupertatem
for them the-knights but summoned alleged poverty
suam, et multa genera gravaminum, et optulerunt domino
their and many kinds of-grievances and offered to-lord
suo duas marcas de quolibet scuto. Abbas autem, non
their two marks from each shield the-abbot moreover not
immemor, quod ipse eos gravaverat eodem anno, et
unmindful that he them had-burdened in-the-same year and
inplacitaverat de scutagio integre reddendo, volens eos
had-impleaded about scutage wholly to-be-paid wishing them
conciliare in gratiam, gratanter accepit quod illi gratanter
to-win into favor gratefully accepted what they gratefully
optulerunt. Tunc temporis, licet multas expensas fecisset
offered at-that of-time though many expenses had-made
abbas ultra mare, non rediit vacua manu ad ecclesiam
the-abbot beyond the-sea not he-returned with-empty hand to church
suam; ferens crucem auream et textum preciosum ad
his bringing a-cross golden and a-gospel-book precious at
precium quaterviginti marcarum. Alia quoque vice cum
the-price of-four-times-twenty marks at-another also time when
redisset de ultra mare, sedens in capitulo dixit, quod si
he-had-returned from beyond the-sea sitting in chapter he-said that if

esset celerarius vel camerarius, aliquem questum faceret,
he-were cellarer or chamberlain some gain he-would-make
qui sue administrationi competeret; et cum esset abbas,
which his to-administration was-proper and since he-was abbot
aliquid adquirere deberet quod abbatem deceret. Hoc cum
something to-acquire he-ought which an-abbot would-become this when
dixit, optulit conventui casulam preciosam et mitram auro
he-said he-offered to-the-convent a-chasuble precious and a-miter with-gold
intextam, et sandalia cum caligis sericis, et cambucam virge
interwoven and sandals with gaiters silken and a-crook of-staff
pastoralis argenteam et bene operatam. Simili modo, quociens
pastoral silver and well worked in-like manner as-often-as
de ultra mare rediit aliquod ornamentum secum portavit.
from beyond the-sea he-returned some ornament with-him he-brought
Anno gratie Mº. C. nonagesimo septimo facte
in-the-year of-grace one-thousand one-hundred ninetieth seventh made
sunt quedam innovaciones et immutaciones in ecclesia
were certain innovations and changes in church
nostra, que sub silentio preteriri non debent. Cum non
our which under silence to-be-passed-over not ought when not
sufficerent celerario nostro antiqui redditus sui, jussit abbas
sufficed for-cellarer our the-old revenues his ordered the-abbot
S. ut quinquaginta libre de Mildenhala darentur de
S that fifty pounds from Mildenhall be-given by-way-of
incremento annuatim celerario per manum prioris; non
increase yearly to-the-cellarer by the-hand of-the-prior not
simul, sed particulatim per menses, ut singulis mensibus
at-once but piecemeal by months that in-each months
aliquid haberetur ad expendendum, et non totum simul
something be-had for spending and not the-whole at-once
effunderetur in una parte anni: et ita factum est
be-poured-out in one part of-the-year and so done it-was

uno anno. Celerarius autem cum conplicibus suis inde
for-one year the-cellarer moreover with accomplices his thereon
conquestus est, dicens, quod si illam pecuniam haberet pre
complained has saying that if that money he-had before
manibus, sibi provideret et se instauraret. Abbas
hands for-himself he-would-provide and himself would-stock the-abbot
vero petitioni sue cessit, licet invitus. Intrante mense
but to-the-petition his yielded though unwilling entering the-month
Augusti, jam expendisset celerarius totum, et insuper xx
of-August already had-spent the-cellarer the-whole and besides twenty
sex libras debebat, et quinquaginta debiturus erat ante
six pounds owed and fifty about-to-owe he-was before
festum sancti Michaelis. Audiens hoc abbas moleste tulit,
the-feast of-saint Michael hearing this the-abbot ill took-it
et ita locutus est in capitulo: "Sepius conminatus sum,
and thus spoken has in chapter more-often threatened I-have
quod ego capiam celerariam nostram in manu mea propter
that I shall-take cellarership our into hand my for
defectum et improvidentiam vestram, qui singulis debito
the-deficit and improvidence your who in-each by-debt
magno vos obligatis. Clericum meum cum celerario vestro
great yourselves bind clerk my with cellarer your
posui in testimonium, ut res consultius ageretur; sed
I-have-put for testimony that the-matter more-prudently be-managed but
non est clericus vel monachus qui audeat mihi dicere
not there-is clerk or monk who dares to-me to-tell
causam debiti. Dicitur tamen, quod inmoderata convivia
the-cause of-the-debt it-is-said yet that immoderate feasts
in hospicio prioris, per assensum prioris et celerarii,
in the-lodging of-the-prior by the-assent of-the-prior and of-the-cellarer
et superflue expense in domo hospitum per incuriam
and superfluous expenses in the-house of-the-guests through the-carelessness

hospitiarii, sint inde causa. Videtis," inquit, "magnum
of-the-guestmaster are thereof the-cause you-see he-said the-great
debitum quod instat; dicite mihi consilium, quomodo res
debt which presses tell me counsel how the-matter
emendari debeat." Multi claustrales hoc audientes, et
to-be-amended ought many cloistered-monks this hearing and
quasi subridentes, gratum habebant quod dicebatur; dicentes,
as-if smiling pleasing held what was-said saying
occulte, quia hoc verum est quod abbas dixerat. Retorquebat
secretly that this true is which the-abbot had-said turned-back
prior culpam in celerarium; celerarius vero in hospitiarium:
the-prior the-blame on the-cellarer the-cellarer but on the-guestmaster
quilibet seipsum excusabat. Veritatem quidem sciebamus;
each himself excused the-truth indeed we-knew
sed tacebamus, quia timebamus. In crastino venit abbas,
but we-kept-silent because we-feared on the-morrow came the-abbot
iterum dicens conventui: "Dicite mihi consilium vestrum,
again saying to-the-convent tell me counsel your
quomodo celeraria vestra consultius et melius regi
how cellarership your more-prudently and better to-be-governed
possit?" Nec erat qui aliquid respondebat preter unum
can nor was-there one-who anything answered except one
qui dixit, nullam omnino superfluitatem esse in refectorio,
who said no at-all superfluity to-be in the-refectory
unde debitum vel gravamen deberet oriri. Tercio die
whence debt or burden ought to-arise on-the-third day
dixit abbas eadem verba; et respondit unus: "Consilium
said the-abbot the-same words and answered one counsel
istud a vobis debet emanare, tanquam a capite nostro."
that from you ought to-issue as from head our
Et dixit abbas: "Cum nec consilium vultis dicere, nec
and said the-abbot since neither counsel you-wish to-tell nor

domum vestram scitis per vos regere, mihi incumbit
house your you-know-how by yourselves to-rule on-me falls
tamquam patri et summo custodi disposicio monasterii.
as on-father and highest keeper the-ordering of-the-monastery
Accipio," inquid, "in manu mea celerariam vestram et
I-take he-said into hand my cellarership your and
expensam hospitum, et procuracionem interius et exterius."
the-expense of-the-guests and the-management within and without
Hiis dictis, deposuit celerarium et hospitiarium, et alios
these-things said he-deposed the-cellarer and the-guestmaster and other
duos monachos substituit habentes nomina subcelerarii et
two monks substituted having the-names of-subcellarer and
hospitiarii, clericum suum de mensa sua, magistrum G.
of-guestmaster clerk his of table his master G
eis associans, sine cujus assensu nichil in cibo vel potu,
to-them associating without whose assent nothing in food or drink
nec in expensis, nec in receptis ageretur. Antiqui emptores
nor in expenses nor in receipts should-be-done the-old buyers
removebantur ab empcione in foro, et per clericum
were-removed from buying in the-market and by the-clerk
abbatis cibaria emebantur; et de bursa abbatis defectus
of-the-abbot foods were-bought and from the-purse of-the-abbot deficits
nostri supplebantur. Hospites suscipiendi suscipiebantur et
our were-supplied guests to-be-received were-received and
honorandi honorabantur; officiales et claustrales omnes pariter
to-be-honored were-honored the-officials and cloistered-monks all equally
in refectorio reficiebantur, et undique superflue expense
in the-refectory were-fed and on-all-sides superfluous expenses
resecabantur. Dixerunt autem quidam claustrales intra se:
were-cut-back said moreover certain cloistered-monks within themselves
"Septem, utique septem, fuerunt qui bona nostra comederunt,
seven certainly seven there-were who goods our ate

de quorum comestionibus, si quis loquebatur, quasi reus
of whose eatings if anyone spoke as-if guilty
lese majestatis habebatur." Dicebat alius, tendens ad sidera
of-injured majesty he-was-held said another stretching to the-stars
palmas: "Benedictus Deus qui dedit talem voluntatem
(his)-palms blessed-be God who has-given such will
abbati, ut talia corrigat." Et dicebant plerique, quia
to-the-abbot that such-things he-should-correct and said most that
bene est. Alii dicebant non, talem emendacionem honoris
well it-is others said not such amendment of-honor
depressionem estimantes, et discrecionem abbatis feritatem
a-lowering judging and the-discretion of-the-abbot the-ferocity
lupi appellantes, revocabant nempe ad memoriam antiqua
of-a-wolf calling they-recalled indeed to memory the-old
somnia, scilicet quod futurus abbas seviret ut lupus.
dreams namely that the-future abbot would-rage like a-wolf
Mirabantur milites, mirabatur populus super hiis que
wondered the-knights wondered the-people over these-things which
fiebant, et dicebat aliquis in plebe: "Mirum est quod
were-done and said someone among the-people wonderful it-is that
monachi, tot et literati viri, sustinent res et
monks so-many and lettered men endure the-properties and
redditus confundi et commisceri cum rebus abbatis;
revenues to-be-confounded and to-be-mixed with the-properties of-the-abbot
que semper solebant distingui et ab invicem separari.
which always were-wont to-be-distinguished and from each-other to-be-separated
Mirum est quod sibi non cavent de periculo futuro
wonderful it-is that for-themselves not they-beware of the-danger to-come
post mortem abbatis, si dominus rex invenerit eos in tali
after the-death of-the-abbot if the-lord king shall-find them in such
statu." Dixit quidam alius, abbatem solum sapientem esse in
state said a-certain other the-abbot alone wise to-be in

rebus exterioribus regendis, et eum debere regere totum, qui
affairs outward to-be-ruled and him ought to-rule the-whole who
scit regere totum. Et erat qui dicebat: "Si saltem
knows-how to-rule the-whole and there-was one-who said if even
unus sapiens monachus esset in tanto conventu, qui domum
one wise monk there-were in so-great a-convent who the-house
sciret regere, abbas talia non fecisset." Et ita facti
knew-how to-rule the-abbot such-things not would-have-done and so made
sumus subsanatio et illusio his qui in circuitu nostro sunt.
we-are a-mockery and derision to-those who in the-circuit our are

23 · ROBERT'S ANNIVERSARY, HAMO BLUND, AND A BRAWL

The convent rings Abbot Robert's anniversary with the great bells for his division of the abbot's goods from theirs, a hint at Samson, who has taken the cellar into his hand; he wisely ignores it and sings mass. He names a new cellarer but checks his clerk's swagger. Hamo Blund dies nearly intestate, and Samson divides his goods and returns the horse offered at his bier. After a Christmas brawl in the cemetery Samson excommunicates the men, more than a hundred lie naked before the church door, and he absolves them and feasts the burgesses.

In tali tempestate contigit diem anniversarium Roberti abbatis
in such season it-happened the-day anniversary of-Robert the-abbot
recitari in capitulo, et decretum fuit, ut Placebo et Dirige
to-be-recited in chapter and decreed it-was that Placebo and Dirige
cantarentur sollempnius solito, scilicet cum magnis campanis
be-sung more-solemnly than-usual namely with great bells
pulsatis, sicut in anniversariis Ordingi et H. abbatum,
rung as in the-anniversaries of-Ording and H abbots
propter nobile factum predicti R. abbatis, qui distinxit
because-of the-noble deed of-the-aforesaid R abbot who distinguished

res et redditus nostros a rebus et redditibus
the-properties and revenues our from the-properties and revenues
abbatis. Fiebat autem ista sollemnitas quorumdam consilio,
of-the-abbot was-done moreover this solemnity of-certain-men by-counsel
ut saltem sic moveretur cor domini abbatis, scilicet ad
that at-least thus might-be-moved the-heart of-the-lord abbot namely for
bene faciendum. Erat autem aliquis qui putabat hoc fieri
well doing there-was moreover someone who thought this to-be-done
in confusionem abbatis, qui dicebatur velle confundere et
to the-confusion of-the-abbot who was-said to-wish to-confound and
commiscere res et redditus nostros et suos, eo quod
to-mix the-properties and revenues our and his by-this that
saisiaverat celerariam nostram in manu sua. Abbas vero
he-had-seized cellarership our into hand his the-abbot but
audiens insolitum sonitum campanarum, et bene sciens et
hearing the-unusual sound of-the-bells and well knowing and
advertens hoc contra consuetudinem fieri, causam facti
noticing this against custom to-be-done the-cause of-the-deed
sapienter dissimulavit et missam sollemniter cantavit. Die
wisely he-dissembled and mass solemnly sang on-the-day
vero sequente Sancti Michaelis, volens in parte conpescere
but following of-Saint Michael wishing in part to-check
murmuraciones quorumdam, illum qui prius fuit subcelerarius
the-murmurings of-certain-men him who before was subcellarer
constituit celerarium, et quendam alium jussit nominari
he-appointed cellarer and a-certain other he-ordered to-be-named
subcelerarium, remanente tamen predicto clerico cum eis, et
subcellarer remaining yet the-aforesaid clerk with them and
procurante omnia sicut prius. Cum autem clericus ille metas
managing all-things as before when moreover clerk that the-bounds
temperantie excederet, dicens: “Ego sum Bu.” (id est, celerarius
of-temperance exceeded saying I am Bu that is the-cellarer

cum metas temperantie in bibendo excessisset) et, inconsulto
when the-bounds of-temperance in drinking he-had-exceeded and unconsulted
abbate, curiam celerarii teneret et vadia et plegios caperet,
the-abbot the-court of-the-cellarer held and gages and sureties took
et redditus annuos reciperet et per manum suam expenderet,
and rents annual received and by hand his spent
summus celerarius publice dicebatur a populo. Cumque sepius
the-chief cellarer publicly he-was-called by the-people and-when more-often
per curiam vagaretur et eum tanquam magistrum et
through the-court he-wandered and him as master and
summum procuratorem multi sequerentur pauperes et divites
chief manager many followed poor and rich
debitores, et calumniatores, diversi diverse condicionis et pro
debtors and claimants different of-different condition and for
diversis negociis, stetit forte aliquis ex obedientiariis nostris in
different affairs stood by-chance one of obedientiaries our in
curia, et hec videns, pre confusione et pudore lacrimatus
the-court and these-things seeing for confusion and shame wept
est, cogitans hoc esse dedecus ecclesie nostre, cogitans
has thinking this to-be a-disgrace of-church our thinking-of
consequens periculum, cogitans clericum monacho preferri
the-consequent danger thinking a-clerk to-a-monk to-be-preferred
in prejudicium tocius conventus. Procuravit ergo, quisquis
to the-prejudice of-the-whole convent he-arranged therefore whoever
fuit ille, per mediam personam, ut hec domino
was he through an-intermediate person that these-things to-the-lord
abbati congrue et rationabiliter insinuarentur, factumque est
abbot fittingly and reasonably be-suggested and-made it-was
ei intelligere quod hujusmodi arrogantia in clerico, que fiebat
him to-understand that this-kind-of arrogance in a-clerk which was-done
in dedecus et turpitudinem universitatis, posset esse causa
to the-disgrace and shame of-the-whole-body could to-be the-cause

magne turbacionis et discordie in conventu. Abbas vero, cum
of-great disturbance and discord in the-convent the-abbot but when
hec audisset, statim fecit mandari celerarium et predictum
these-things he-had-heard at-once caused to-be-sent-for the-cellarer and the-aforesaid
clericum, jussitque ut celerarius de cetero se haberet ut
clerk and-ordered that the-cellarer for the-rest himself should-bear as
celerarium in recipiendo denarios, in tenendo placita, et in
cellarer in receiving pennies in holding pleas and in
omnibus aliis rebus, salvo tamen hoc, ut predictus clericus
all other things saving yet this that the-aforesaid clerk
ei assisteret, non a pari, sed ut testis et consiliarius.
him should-assist not as an-equal but as witness and counselor
Hamo Blundus, unus ex ditioribus hominibus istius ville,
Hamo Blund one of the-richer men of-this town
agens in extremis, vix aliquid testamentum voluit facere;
lying in extremity scarcely any will would to-make
tandem fecit testamentum ad precium trium marcarum, nullo
at-last he-made a-will to the-value of-three marks no-one
audiente nisi fratre suo et uxore sua et capellano. Quod cum
hearing except brother his and wife his and the-chaplain which when
abbas recognovisset post mortem ejus, illos tres convenit, et
the-abbot had-learned after death his those three he-confronted and
acriter corripuit super hoc quod frater ejus, qui heres erat,
sharply rebuked about this that brother his who heir was
et uxor ejus non sustinuerunt aliquem alium accedere ad
and the-wife his not suffered anyone other to-approach to
infirmum, cupientes omnia capere: dixitque abbas in audientia:
the-sick-man desiring all-things to-seize and-said the-abbot in the-hearing
“Ego fui episcopus ejus, et curam habui anime ejus; ne
I was bishop his and the-care I-had of-soul his lest
mihi vertatur in periculum sacerdotis et confessoris ejus
to-me it-be-turned into peril of-the-priest and confessor his

inscitia, quia infirmo viventi consulere non potui absens,
the-ignorance because to-the-sick-man living to-counsel not I-could absent
quod mea interest faciam saltem tarde. Precipio, ut omnia
what my concerns I-shall-do at-least late I-order that all
debita ejus et katalla mobilia que valent cc marcas,
debts his and chattels movable which are-worth two-hundred marks
sicut dicitur, reducantur in scriptum, et una porcio detur
as is-said be-put into writing and one portion be-given
heredi, et alia uxori, et tercia pauperibus consanguineis
to-the-heir and another to-the-wife and a-third to-the-poor kinsmen
suis et aliis pauperibus. Equum autem, qui ductus est
his and to-other poor the-horse moreover which led was
ante feretrum defuncti et oblatus est Sancto Ædmundo,
before the-bier of-the-dead-man and offered was to-Saint Edmund
jubeo remitti et reddi: non decet enim ecclesiam
I-order to-be-sent-back and to-be-returned not it-befits for church
nostram coinquinari munere ejus, qui decessit intestatus, et
our to-be-defiled by-the-gift of-him who died intestate and
quem fama accusat quod ex consuetudine solebat pecuniam
whom report accuses that from habit he-was-wont money
suam ad usuram dare. Per os Dei, si alicui de cetero
his at interest to-give by the-mouth of-God if to-anyone for the-rest
tale quid contigerit diebus meis, non sepelietur in
such a-thing shall-have-happened in-days my not he-shall-be-buried in
cimiterio." Hiis dictis, recesserunt ceteri confusi.
the-cemetery these-things said departed the-others confounded
In crastino Natalis Domini fiebant in cimiterio conventicula,
on the-morrow of-the-Nativity of-the-Lord there-were in the-cemetery gatherings
colluctaciones, et concertationes inter servientes abbatis
wrestlings and contests between the-servants of-the-abbot
et burgenses de villa; perventumque fuit a verbis
and the-burgesses of the-town and-come it-was from words

ad verbera, a colafis ad vulnera, et ad effusionem
to blows from cuffs to wounds and to the-shedding
sanguinis. Abbas vero, hec audiens, convocatis clanculo
of-blood the-abbot but these-things hearing called-together secretly
quibusdam, qui ad spectaculum convenerant, sed a longe
certain-men who to the-spectacle had-come but from afar
steterant, nomina malefactorum jussit in scriptum redigi,
had-stood the-names of-the-evildoers ordered into writing to-be-put
quos omnes summoneri fecit, ut starent coram eo
whom all to-be-summoned he-caused that they-should-stand before him
in crastino Sancti Thome archiepiscopi in capella Sancti
on the-morrow of-Saint Thomas the-archbishop in the-chapel of-Saint
Dionisii responsuri; nec interim aliquem de burgensibus
Denis about-to-answer nor meanwhile anyone of the-burgesses
vocavit ad mensam suam, sicut prius solebat facere,
did-he-call to table his as before he-was-wont to-do
primis quinque diebus in Natali. Die ergo statuto,
on-the-first five days at Christmas on-the-day therefore appointed
acceptis juramentis a sexdecim legalibus hominibus, et
received the-oaths from sixteen lawful men and
auditis eorum attestacionibus, dixit abbas: "Constat quod
heard their testimonies said the-abbot it-is-certain that
isti malefactores inciderunt in canonem date sententie;
these evildoers have-fallen into the-canon of-the-given sentence
sed quia laici sunt hinc et inde, et non intelligunt
but because laymen they-are on-this-side and on-that and not understand
quantum facinus sit tale sacrilegium facere, ut ceteri
how-great a-crime it-is such sacrilege to-commit that the-others
magis timeant, istos nominatim et publice excommunicabo,
more may-fear these by-name and publicly I-shall-excommunicate
et, ne in aliqua parte derogetur justitie, a domesticis et
and lest in any part be-derogated-from justice with the-household and

servientibus meis incipiam." Sicque factum est, acceptis stolis
servants my I-shall-begin and-thus done it-was taken the-stoles
et accensis candelis. Exierunt ergo omnes ab ecclesia, et,
and lighted the-candles went-out therefore all from the-church and
accepto consilio, omnes se exspoliaverunt, et omnino
taken counsel all themselves stripped and wholly
nudi preter femoralia prostraverunt se ante hostium
naked except breeches prostrated themselves before the-door
ecclesie. Cumque venissent assessores abbatis, monachi et
of-the-church and-when had-come the-assessors of-the-abbot monks and
clerici, et dicerent lacrimabiliter, quod plusquam centum
clerks and said tearfully that more-than a-hundred
homines nudi ita jacerent, lacrimatus est et abbas. Rigorem
men naked thus lay wept has also the-abbot the-rigor
tamen juris in verbo et vultu preferens, et pietatem animi
yet of-law in word and face showing and the-pity of-his-mind
dissimulans, a consiliariis suis voluit cogi, ut penitentes
dissembling by counselors his he-wished to-be-forced that the-penitents
absolverentur, sciens quod misericordia superexaltanda est
be-absolved knowing that mercy to-be-exalted-above is
judicio, et quod ecclesia omnes penitentes recipit. Verberati
judgment and that the-church all penitents receives beaten
ergo omnes acriter et absoluti, juraverunt omnes, quod
therefore all sharply and absolved swore all that
starent judicio ecclesie de sacrilegio perpetrato. In
they-would-stand by-the-judgment of-the-church for the-sacrilege perpetrated on
crastino vero data est eis penitentia secundum instituta
the-morrow but given was to-them penance according-to the-ordinances
canonum, et sic omnes ad unitatem concordie revocavit
of-the-canons and thus all to the-unity of-concord recalled
abbas, minas terribiles omnibus proponens qui in dicto vel
the-abbot threats terrible to-all setting-forth who in word or

in facto materiam discordie preberent. Conventicula autem
in deed matter of-discord should-offer gatherings moreover
et spectacula prohibuit publice fieri in cimiterio; et sic,
and spectacles he-forbade publicly to-be-held in the-cemetery and thus
omnibus ad bonum pacis reductis, burgenses cum domino suo
all to the-good of-peace brought-back the-burgesses with lord their
abbate diebus sequentibus comederunt cum gaudio magno.
the-abbot on-the-days following ate with joy great

24 · COVENTRY, THE SCHOOLMASTER, AND THE SHRINE'S CREST

Samson alone of the papal judges defends the monks of Coventry, receives fourteen of them, and sees them restored. He gives half the church of Wetherden so that the schoolmaster's pension frees the poor scholars of fees. Staying more at home, he roofs the court's buildings with tile, pulls down the guesthouse, and in his time the almonry is rebuilt in stone. When the justices ask whether the shrine should be stripped for Richard's ransom, he dares them to touch it, and turns his care to a golden crest for it.

Facta est commissio domini pape H. Cantuariensi archiepiscopo,
made was a-commission of-the-lord pope to-H of-Canterbury the-archbishop
et domino Lincolniensi, et S. abbati Sancti Ædmundi,
and to-the-lord of-Lincoln and to-S the-abbot of-Saint Edmund
de reformacione Conventrensis ecclesie et de monachis
about the-reform of-the-Coventry church and about the-monks
restituendis, sine cause recognicione. Convocatis ergo
to-be-restored without of-the-case hearing called-together therefore
partibus apud Oxneford, receperunt judices literas precatorias
the-parties at Oxford received the-judges letters of-request
a domino rege, ut negocium illud poneretur in respectum.
from the-lord king that business that be-put in respite

Archiepiscopo et episcopo dissimulantibus et tacentibus et
the-archbishop and the-bishop dissembling and keeping-silent and
quasi clericorum favorem venantibus, solus abbas aperte
as-if of-the-clerks the-favor hunting alone the-abbot openly
loquebatur, monachus pro monachis de Conventria, eorum
spoke a-monk for the-monks of Coventry their
causam publice fovens et defendens. Et eo procurante, eo
cause publicly cherishing and defending and he arranging-it so
tenus processum est illa die, quod quedam simplex saisina
far proceeded it-was that day that a-certain simple seisin
facta fuit uni ex monachis de Conventria cum uno libro.
made was to-one of the-monks of Coventry with one book
Set dilata fuit corporalis institutio ad tempus, ut sic saltem
but deferred was the-bodily institution for a-time that thus at-least
petitioni domini regis satisfaceret abbas; vero illo tempore
the-petition of-the-lord king he-might-satisfy the-abbot but at-that time
quatuordecim monachos de Conventria, qui ibi convenerant,
fourteen monks of Coventry who there had-assembled
recepit in hospicio suo, et sedentibus monachis ad mensam
received in lodging his and sitting the-monks at table
ex una parte domus, et ex alia parte magistris scolarum,
on one side of-the-house and on the-other side the-masters of-the-schools
qui summoniti fuerant, laudabatur abbas magnanimus et
who summoned had-been was-praised the-abbot great-souled and
magnificus in expensis, nec unquam videbatur in vita sua magis
magnificent in expenses nor ever was-he-seen in life his more
letus quam tunc temporis fuit, pro reverentia monastici ordinis
glad than at-that of-time he-was for reverence of-the-monastic order
reformandi. Instante festo sancti Hilarii, perrexit abbas cum
to-be-reformed approaching the-feast of-saint Hilary went the-abbot with
magna hilaritate Conventreiam, nec victus labore nec expensis,
great cheerfulness to-Coventry nor overcome by-labor nor by-expenses

et dicebat quod si oporteret eum feretro equitatorio portari,
and he-said that if it-should-behoove him on-a-litter horse-borne to-be-carried
non remaneret. Veniente eo Conventreiam, et quinque diebus
not would-he-stay-away coming he to-Coventry and for-five days
expectante archiepiscopum, omnes monachos prenominatos
awaiting the-archbishop all the-monks aforenamed
cum servientibus eorum honorifice secum tenuit, donec
with servants their honorably with-him he-kept until
creatus fuit novus prior, et monachi sollemniter introducti
created was a-new prior and the-monks solemnly brought-in
essent. "Qui habet aures audiendi, audiat" factum memoriale.
had-been who has ears of-hearing let-him-hear a-deed memorable
Postquam convenit inter abbatem S. et R. de Scalis super
after it-was-agreed between the-abbot S and R of Scales about
medietate advocacionis ecclesie de Wetherdene, et idem R.
the-half of-the-advowson of-the-church of Wetherden and the-same R
recognovisset Sancto Ædmundo et abbati jus suum; abbas,
had-acknowledged to-Saint Edmund and to-the-abbot right his the-abbot
nulla conventione prius habita, nullo prius facto promisso, dedit
no agreement before had no before made promise gave
illam ecclesie medietatem que eum contingebat magistro R.
that of-the-church half which him touched to-master R
de Scalis fratri ejusdem militis, hac condicione, ut annuam
of Scales brother of-the-same knight on-this condition that an-annual
pensionem trium marcarum per manum nostri sacriste
pension of-three marks by the-hand of-our sacrist
redderet magistro scolarum, quicunque legeret in villa
he-should-pay to-the-master of-the-schools whoever should-lecture in the-town
Sancti Ædmundi. Hoc autem fecit abbas memorande pietatis
of-Saint Edmund this moreover did the-abbot of-memorable piety
ductus affectu, et sicut prius emerat domos lapideas ad
led by-feeling and as before he-had-bought houses of-stone for

scolas regendas, ut pauperes clerici quieti essent a conductione
schools to-be-kept that poor clerks quit might-be of the-hiring
domus, ita de cetero essent quieti ab omni exactione
of-a-house so for the-rest they-might-be quit of every exaction
denariorum, quos magister scolarum, ex consuetudine,
of-pennies which the-master of-the-schools from custom
exigebat pro erudicione sua. Domino autem Deo volente, et
demanded for teaching his the-Lord moreover God willing and
abbate vivente, tota medietas predicte ecclesie, que valet,
the-abbot living the-whole half of-the-aforesaid church which is-worth
sicut dicitur, centum solidos, ad tales usus converteretur.
as is-said a-hundred shillings to such uses would-be-turned
Cum abbas in villis suis per abbatiam multa et varia
when the-abbot in towns his through the-abbacy many and various
edificia construxisset, et perhendinasset ad maneria sua
buildings had-built and had-sojourned at manors his
sepius et frequentius quam nobiscum domi, tandem quasi
more-often and more-frequently than with-us at-home at-last as-if
in se rediens, et quasi bonum in melius commutans,
into himself returning and as-if good into better changing
dixit se magis solito domi commoraturum, et edificia
he-said himself more than-usual at-home about-to-stay and buildings
infra curiam ad usus necessarios facturum, respectum habens
within the-court for uses necessary about-to-make regard having
ad interiora et exteriora, et sciens quia "presentia domini
to inner and outer-things and knowing that the-presence of-the-lord
provectus est agri." Stabula ergo et officinas in curia
the-advancement is of-the-field the-stables therefore and workshops in the-court
circum circa, que cooperte erant arundine prius, novis
all around which covered were with-reed before new
tectis appositis, lateribus cooperiri jussit, procurante H.
roofs added with-tiles to-be-covered he-ordered managing-it H

sacrista, ut sic omnis timor excluderetur et periculum
the-sacrist that thus all fear might-be-shut-out and danger
ignis. Et ecce tempus acceptabile, dies desideratus! quod
of-fire and behold the-time acceptable the-day desired which
non sine gaudio scribo, qui curam hospitum habeo.
not without joy I-write who the-care of-the-guests have
Ecce! jubente abbate, resonat curia ligonibus et machinis
behold ordering-it the-abbot resounds the-court with-mattocks and engines
cementariis ad subvertendam domum hospitum, et jam
of-masons for overturning the-house of-the-guests and already
fere tota est prostrata: de reedificacione cogitet Altissimus!
almost all is laid-low about the-rebuilding let-think the-Most-High
Lardearium novum sibi construxit abbas in curia, et
a-larder new for-himself built the-abbot in the-court and
vetus lardearium conventui ad opus camerarii dedit, quod
the-old larder to-the-convent for the-use of-the-chamberlain he-gave which
indecenter sub dormitorio fuerat. Capelle sancti Andree et
unseemly under the-dormitory had-been the-chapels of-saint Andrew and
sancte Katerine et sancte Fidis noviter plumbo cooperte sunt.
of-saint Catherine and of-saint Foy newly with-lead covered are
Multe quoque emendaciones infra ecclesiam et extra facte
many also repairs within the-church and outside made
sunt. Si non credis, aperi oculos tuos et vide. Tempore
are if not you-believe open eyes your and see in-the-time
quoque suo facta est elemosinaria nostra lapidea, que prius
also his made was almonry our of-stone which before
erat debilis et lignea, ubi quidam frater noster Walterus
was weak and wooden where a-certain brother our Walter
medicus, tunc temporis elemosinarius, multum apposuit, quod
the-physician at-that of-time almoner much contributed what
arte medicinali adquisivit. Item videns abbas quod tabula
by-the-art medical he-acquired likewise seeing the-abbot that the-table

argentea magni altaris, et multa alia preciosa ornamenta,
silver of-the-great altar and many other precious ornaments
alienata fuerant propter recuperacionem de Mildenhala et
alienated had-been for the-recovery of Mildenhall and
redempcionem regis Ricardi, tabulam illam noluit reformare
the-ransom of-king Richard table that he-would-not restore
nec alia consimilia, que consimili casu possent evelli
nor other like-things which by-like chance could to-be-torn-off
et distrahi; sed ad cristam faciendam pretiosissimam
and to-be-dispersed but to a-crest to-be-made most-precious
super feretrum gloriosi martiris Ædmundi studium suum
over the-shrine of-the-glorious martyr Edmund zeal his
convertit, ut ibi ornamentum suum poneretur unde nullo
he-turned that there ornament his might-be-placed whence by-no
casu posset abstrahi, nec aliquis hominum manus auderet
chance could-it to-be-withdrawn nor any of-men a-hand dare
apponere. Quippe captivato rege Ricardo in Alemannia, non
to-put-on indeed captured king Richard in Germany not
erat thesaurus in Anglia, qui non daretur vel redimeretur,
was-there treasure in England which not was-given or redeemed
set feretrum Sancti Ædmundi remansit intactum. Venit
but the-shrine of-Saint Edmund remained untouched came
tamen in questionem coram justitiariis ad scaccarium utrum
yet into question before the-justices at the-exchequer whether
feretrum Sancti Ædmundi saltem in parte excrustaretur ad
the-shrine of-Saint Edmund at-least in part should-be-stripped for
redempcionem regis Ricardi, et abbas se erigens respondit:
the-ransom of-king Richard and the-abbot himself raising answered
"Scitote pro vero, quod nunquam hoc fiet per me, nec
know for true that never this shall-be-done through me nor
est homo qui me ad hoc posset cogere, ut consentiam.
is-there a-man who me to this could to-force that I-consent

Sed aperiam hostia ecclesie; intret qui velit, accedat qui
but I-shall-open the-doors of-the-church let-enter who wishes let-approach who
audeat." Responderunt singuli justitiarii cum juramentis: "Nec
dares answered each justices with oaths neither
ego accedam, nec ego accedam. In remotos et absentes
I shall-approach nor I shall-approach on the-remote and absent
sevit Sanctus Ædmundus; multo magis in presentes seviet,
raged Saint Edmund much more on those-present shall-be-rage
qui tunicam suam ei auferre voluerint." Hiis dictis,
who tunic his from-him to-take-away shall-have-wished these-things said
nec feretrum fuit excrustatum, nec inde precium datum.
neither the-shrine was stripped nor thence a-price given
Ceteris ergo omissis, conversus est animus abbatis satis
the-other-things therefore set-aside turned was the-mind of-the-abbot quite
consulte et provide ad cristam feretri fabricandam. Et
advisedly and providently to the-crest of-the-shrine to-be-fashioned and
jam resonant lamine auree et argentee inter malleum et
now resound the-plates golden and silver between hammer and
incudem, et "tractant fabrilia fabri."
anvil and handle smith-works the-smiths

Richard demands the wardship of Adam of Cockfield's infant heiress; Samson refuses, then sends the king hounds, horses, and other gifts, and the king sends him Innocent III's ring. The burgesses buy off reap-silver and sor-penny for rents. The convent resents the change. Since the sacrist will not lend the town's prison for the cellarer's thieves, and a man of the cellarer's fee outside the gate was hanged after losing a duel, Samson joins the cellarer's court to the portmanmoot so that all the town's men share one liberty.

Adam de Cokefeld moriens filiam trium mensium reliquit
Adam of Cockfield dying a-daughter of-three months left
heredem; wardamque dedit abbas de feudo suo, ubi volebat.
as-heir and-the-wardship gave the-abbot from fee his where he-wished
Rex vero Ricardus, sollicitatus a quibusdam familiaribus suis,
king but Richard solicited by certain intimates his
peciit anxie wardam et puellam ad opus cujusdam servientis
asked anxiously the-wardship and the-girl for the-use of-a-certain servant
sui; quandoque per literas, quandoque per nuntios. Abbas vero
his sometimes by letters sometimes by messengers the-abbot but
respondit se wardam dedisse, et carta sua confirmasse;
answered himself the-wardship to-have-given and by-charter his to-have-confirmed
mittensque nuntium suum regi temptavit prece et precio,
and-sending messenger his to-the-king he-tried by-prayer and by-price
si quomodo posset iram ejus mitigare. Et respondit rex
if in-any-way he-could the-anger his to-soften and answered the-king
cum magna indignacione, quod se vindicaret de superbo
with great indignation that himself he-would-avenge on the-proud
abbate, qui ei contradixit, nisi desisteret pro reverentia Sancti
abbot who him gainsaid unless he-desisted for reverence of-Saint
Ædmundi quem timuit. Redeunte ergo nuntio, abbas
Edmund whom he-feared returning therefore the-messenger the-abbot

minas regis sapienter dissimulavit, et dixit: “Mittat rex
the-threats of-the-king wisely dissembled and said let-send the-king
si vult, et saisiet wardam; vim et potestatem habet
if he-wishes and he-shall-seize the-wardship the-force and power he-has
faciendi voluntatem suam, et auferendi totam abbatiam. Ego
of-doing will his and of-taking-away the-whole abbacy I
nunquam flectar, ut hoc velim quod petit, nec per
never shall-be-bent that this I-should-wish which he-asks nor through
me hoc unquam fiet. Timendum enim est ne talia
me this ever shall-be-done to-be-feared for it-is lest such-things
trahantur ad consequenciam in prejudicium successorum
be-drawn into consequence to the-prejudice of-successors
meorum: pro negocio isto nunquam regi pecuniam dabo.
my for business this never to-the-king money shall-I-give
Videat Altissimus. Ego quicquid contigerit patienter
let-see the-Most-High I whatever shall-have-happened patiently
sustinebo.” Cum ergo multi dicerent et crederent regem
shall-endure when therefore many said and believed the-king
esse commotum versus abbatem, ecce! rex amicabiliter
to-be stirred against the-abbot behold the-king amicably
scripsit abbati, et mandavit ut de canibus suis aliquos ei
wrote to-the-abbot and bade that of hounds his some to-him
daret. Abbas vero non immemor illius dicti sapientis;
he-should-give the-abbot but not unmindful of-that saying of-the-wise-man

Munera (crede mihi) capiunt hominesque deosque:
gifts believe me take both-men and-gods
Placatur donis Jupiter ipse datis,
is-appeased by-gifts Jupiter himself given

canes, sicut rex mandaverat, insuper et equos et alia munera
hounds as the-king had-bidden besides also horses and other gifts
preciosa, ei transmisit. Que cum rex gratanter suscepisset,
precious to-him sent-over which when the-king gratefully had-received
probitatem abbatis et fidelitatem ejus publice coram comitibus
the-integrity of-the-abbot and fidelity his publicly before earls
et baronibus suis magnifice commendavit, et annulum
and barons his magnificently he-commended and a-ring
preciosum, quem dominus papa Innocentius tercius per
precious which the-lord pope Innocent the-third out-of
magnam caritatem ei donaverat, primum scilicet donum quod
great charity to-him had-given the-first namely gift which
ei post consecracionem suam oblatum fuerat, abbati per
to-him after consecration his offered had-been to-the-abbot by
nuntios suos misit in signum familiaritatis et amoris, et per
messengers his he-sent in sign of-intimacy and of-love and by
breve suum de xeniis sibi transmissis gratias multiplices egit.
writ his for the-presents to-him sent-over thanks manifold he-gave
Multi mirabantur de consuetudinibus que immutabantur,
many wondered at the-customs which were-changed
domino Samsone abbate vel jubente vel permittente. A
the-lord Samson the-abbot either ordering or permitting from
tempore quo villa Sancti Ædmundi nomen et libertatem
the-time in-which the-town of-Saint Edmund the-name and liberty
burgi accepit, solebant homines de singulis domibus dare
of-a-borough received were-wont the-men from each houses to-give
celerario unum denarium in principio Augusti, ad metendum
to-the-cellarer one penny at the-beginning of-August for reaping
segetes nostras, qui census dicebatur rep-selver; et antequam
crops our which quitrent was-called reap-silver and before
villa fuit libera, solebant omnes metere ut servi; sola
the-town was free were-wont all to-reap like serfs only

hospicia militum et capellanorum et servientium curie
the-lodgings of-the-knights and of-the-chaplains and of-the-servants of-the-court
quieta erant a tali censu. Processu temporis, pepercit
quit were from such rent in-the-course of-time spared
celerarius quibusdam ditioribus ville, nichil exigens ab eis;
the-cellarer certain richer-men of-the-town nothing demanding from them
alii burgenses, hoc videntes, publicè dicebant, quod nemo, qui
other burgesses this seeing publicly said that no-one who
haberet messuagium proprium, deberet dare illum denarium;
had a-messuage his-own ought to-give that penny
sed illi qui alienas domos conducebant. Postea, omnes
but those who others' houses hired afterward all
communiter hanc libertatem petebant, convenientes inde
in-common this liberty sought approaching thereon
dominum abbatem, et annuum redditum pro tali exactione
the-lord abbot and an-annual rent for such exaction
offerentes; abbas vero attendens qualiter celerarius turpiter
offering the-abbot but heeding how the-cellarer shamefully
ibat per villam ad colligendum rep-selver, et qualiter faciebat
went through the-town for collecting reap-silver and how he-caused
capi vadia in domibus pauperum, quandoque tripodes,
to-be-taken pledges in the-houses of-the-poor sometimes trestles
quandoque hostia, quandoque alia utensilia, et qualiter
sometimes doors sometimes other utensils and how
vetule exibant, cum colis suis, minantes et exprobrantes
old-women came-out with distaffs their threatening and reproaching
celerario et suis, decrevit ut viginti solidi darentur singulis
the-cellarer and his-men decreed that twenty shillings be-given in-each
annis celerario ad portmune-mot proximum, per manum
years to-the-cellarer at the-portmanmoot next by the-hand
prefecti, ante Augustum, a burgensibus qui attornaverunt
of-the-reeve before August by the-burgesses who assigned

redditum ad hoc solvendum. Sicque factum est, et carta
a-rent for this to-be-paid and-thus done it-was and by-charter
nostra confirmatum; data eis alia quietantia cujusdam
our confirmed given to-them another quittance of-a-certain
consuetudinis que dicitur sor-peni, pro iiij solidis ad
custom which is-called sor-penny for four shillings at
eundem terminum reddendis. Solebat enim celerarius accipere
the-same term to-be-paid was-wont for the-cellarer to-receive
unum denarium per annum, de qualibet vacca hominum
one penny by the-year from each cow of-the-men
ville pro exitu et pastura; nisi forte essent vel vaccæ
of-the-town for issue and pasture unless perchance they-were either the-cows
capellanorum, vel servientium curie, quas vaccas solebat
of-the-chaplains or of-the-servants of-the-court which cows he-was-wont
inparcare, et circa hoc multum laborare. Post autem, cum
to-impound and about this much to-labor afterward moreover when
abbas de hoc loqueretur in capitulo, indignabatur conventus
the-abbot about this spoke in chapter was-indignant the-convent
et moleste tulit, unde et Benedictus supprior in capitulo
and ill took-it whence also Benedict the-subprior in chapter
respondens pro omnibus dixit: "Ille, ille abbas Ordingus,
answering for all said he he abbot Ording
qui illic jacet, non faceret tale quid pro quingentis marcis
who there lies not would-do such a-thing for five-hundred marks
argenti." Abbas vero inde iratus rem distulit ad tempus.
of-silver the-abbot but thereupon angry the-matter put-off for a-time
Item facta est contencio magna inter R. celerarium et
likewise made was a-contention great between R the-cellarer and
H. sacristam de pertinentiis officiorum suorum, ita quod
H the-sacrist about the-appurtenances of-offices their so that
sacrista nolebat accommodare celerario ergastulum ville
the-sacrist would-not lend to-the-cellarer the-prison of-the-town

ad includendum latrones, qui capiebantur in feudo celerarii.
for shutting-in thieves who were-taken in the-fee of-the-cellarer
Unde celerarius sepius vexabatur et, latronibus evadentibus,
whence the-cellarer more-often was-harassed and thieves escaping
vituperabatur pro defectu justicie. Contigit autem, quod
was-blamed for default of-justice it-happened moreover that
quidam libere tenens de celerario, extra portam manens, Ketel
a-certain free tenant of the-cellarer outside the-gate dwelling Ketel
nomine, latrocinio calumniatus et duello victus, suspensus
by-name with-robbery charged and in-the-duel overcome hanged
erat. Dolebat autem conventus propter opprobria burgensium,
was grieved moreover the-convent because-of the-reproaches of-the-burgesses
dicentium quod, si esset homo ille manens infra burgum,
saying that if had-been man that dwelling within the-borough
non pervenisset ad duellum, sed juramentis vicinorum
not would-he-have-come to the-duel but by-the-oaths of-neighbors
suorum se adquietasset, sicut libertas est eorum qui
his himself would-have-acquitted as the-liberty is of-those who
manent infra burgum. Videntes ergo hoc abbas et sanior
dwell within the-borough seeing therefore this the-abbot and the-sounder
pars conventus, et attendentes quod homines, tam extra
part of-the-convent and heeding that the-men as-much outside
burgum quam infra, nostri sunt, et omnes debent eadem
the-borough as within ours are and all ought the-same
libertate frui infra bannamleucam, preter lancettos de
liberty to-enjoy within the-banlieu except the-lancets of
Herdewic et pares eorum, consulte providerunt quomodo
Hardwick and peers their advisedly provided how
posset hoc fieri. Volens itaque abbas officia sacristie et
could this to-be-done wishing and-so the-abbot the-offices of-the-sacristy and
celerarii certis articulis determinare et contenciones sedare,
of-the-cellarer by-fixed articles to-determine and the-contentions to-settle

quasi fovendo partem sacriste, precepit, ut servientes prefecti
as-if favoring the-party of-the-sacrist ordered that the-servants of-the-reeve
ville et servientes celerarii intrarent simul feudum
of-the-town and the-servants of-the-cellarer should-enter together the-fee
celerarii ad capiendos latrones et malefactores, et prefectus
of-the-cellarer for taking thieves and evildoers and the-reeve
dimidium lucri haberet pro incarceracione et custodia et
half of-the-gain should-have for imprisonment and custody and
labore suo, et curia celerarii veniret ad portmanne-mot,
labor his and the-court of-the-cellarer should-come to the-portmanmoot
et ibi communi consilio judicarentur judicandi. Statutum
and there by-common counsel be-judged those-to-be-judged decreed
est etiam, ut homines celerarii venirent ad domum thelonei
it-was also that the-men of-the-cellarer should-come to the-house of-toll
cum aliis, et ibi renovarent pleggios suos, et scriberentur
with the-others and there renew sureties their and be-written
in rolla prefecti, et ibi darent prefecto denarium, qui
in the-rolls of-the-reeve and there give to-the-reeve the-penny which
dicitur borth-selver, et celerarius haberet dimidiam partem;
is-called borough-silver and the-cellarer should-have the-half part
sed nunc nihil omnino inde capit celerarius: hoc autem totum
but now nothing at-all thereof takes the-cellarer this moreover all
fuit factum, ut omnes equali libertate gauderent. Dicunt
was done that all with-equal liberty might-rejoice say
tamen adhuc burgenses, quod suburbani non deberent
yet still the-burgesses that those-outside-the-borough not ought
esse quieti de theloneo in foro, nisi fuerint in gilda
to-be quit of toll in the-market unless they-be in the-guild
mercatorum. Prefectus autem, abbate dissimulante, placita et
of-merchants the-reeve moreover the-abbot dissembling the-pleas and
forisfacturas sibi vendicat de feudo celerarii hiis diebus.
forfeitures to-himself claims from the-fee of-the-cellarer in-these days

Jocelin records the cellarer's ancient rights: his messuage at Scurun's spring, where Beodric's hall had stood and his court sat; the plowing services, the folds, and the aver-penny of the town's fields; the carrying service to Lakenheath commuted to a penny; control of the roads and the fullers' cloths; first purchase in the market. Some have lapsed, such as the right to the dunghills, and some Samson has yielded, ordering his buyers to give way to the cellarer's.

Antique consuetudines celerarii, quas vidimus, tales fuerunt:
the-old customs of-the-cellarer which we-have-seen such were
celerarius habebat messuagium et horrea sua juxta fontem
the-cellarer had a-messuage and barns his beside the-spring
Scuruni, ubi sollemniter curiam suam solebat tenere de
of-Scurun where solemnly court his he-was-wont to-hold about
latronibus et omnibus placitis et querelis, et ibi solebat
thieves and all pleas and complaints and there he-was-wont
ponere homines suos in plegios et inrollare, et renovare
to-put men his into sureties and to-enroll and to-renew
singulis annis, et inde lucrum capere sicut prefectus capiebat
in-each years and thence gain to-take as the-reeve took
ad portmane-mot. Quod messuagium, cum orto adjacente,
at portmanmoot which messuage with the-garden adjoining
quem nunc infirmarius tenet, fuit mansio Beodrici, qui
which now the-infirmarer holds was the-dwelling of-Beodric who
fuit antiquitus dominus istius ville, unde et villa dicta
was anciently lord of-this town whence also the-town called
fuit Beodrichesworth, cujus campi dominici nunc sunt in
was Beodricsworth whose fields demesne now are in
dominico celerarii. Quod autem nunc vocatur averland,
the-demesne of-the-cellarer what moreover now is-called averland
fuit terra rusticorum ejus. Erat autem summa tenementi
was the-land of-the-peasants his was moreover the-sum of-the-holding

ejus et suorum tricesies triginta acre terre, que adhuc
his and of-his-men thirty-times thirty acres of-land which still
sunt campi istius ville, quorum servitium, cum villa fuit
are the-fields of-this town whose service when the-town was
facta libera, dividebatur in duas partes, ut sacrista sive
made free was-divided into two parts that the-sacrist or
prefectus acciperet liberum censum, scilicet de qualibet acra
the-reeve should-receive the-free rent namely from each acre
duos denarios; celerarius haberet araturas et alia servitia,
two pennies the-cellarer should-have the-plowings and other services
scilicet araturam unius rode pro qualibet acra sine cibo
namely the-plowing of-one rood for each acre without food
(que consuetudo adhuc observatur); haberet et faldas ubi
which custom still is-observed he-should-have also the-folds where
omnes homines ville, preter senescaldum qui propriam
all the-men of-the-town except the-steward who his-own
faldam habet, tenentur ponere oves suas (que consuetudo
fold has are-bound to-put sheep their which custom
adhuc observatur); haberet et aver-peni, scilicet pro singulis
still is-observed he-should-have also aver-penny namely for each
triginta acris ij denarios; que consuetudo mutata fuit
thirty acres two pennies which custom changed was
ante mortem H. abbatis, Gilberto de Aluedena existente
before the-death of-H the-abbot Gilbert of Elveden being
celerario. Solebant autem homines ville, jubente celerario,
cellarer were-wont moreover the-men of-the-town ordering-it the-cellarer
ire apud Laginghehe et reportare avragium de anguillis
to-go to Lakenheath and to-bring-back carrying-service of eels
de Sutreia, et sepe vacui redire et ita vexari sine
from Southrey and often empty to-return and so to-be-harassed without
aliquo emolimento celerarii; unde convenit inter eos, ut
any profit of-the-cellarer whence it-was-agreed between them that

singule triginta acre de cetero darent unum denarium per
each thirty acres for the-rest should-give one penny by
annum, et homines remanerent domi. Terre autem ille,
the-year and the-men should-stay at-home lands moreover those
nunc tempore, in tot partes divise sunt, quod vix
now in-time into so-many parts divided are that scarcely
scitur a quo ille census dari debet; ita quod vidi
is-it-known by whom that rent to-be-given ought so that I-saw
celerarium in uno anno capere xxvii denarios, set vix
the-cellarer in one year take twenty-seven pennies but scarcely
nunc potest habere x denarios et obolum. Item celerarius
now can-he to-have ten pennies and a-halfpenny likewise the-cellarer
solebat habere potestatem in viis extra villam, ita quod
was-wont to-have power in the-roads outside the-town so that
nulli licuit fodere cretam vel argillam sine licentia
to-no-one was-it-lawful to-dig chalk or clay without license
ejus. Solebat etiam summonere fullones ville, ut ei
his he-was-wont also to-summon the-fullers of-the-town that to-him
accomodarent pannos ad sal suum ducendum. Alioquin ipse
they-should-lend cloths for salt his to-be-carried otherwise he
prohiberet eis usum aquarum, et caperet telas quas
would-forbid to-them the-use of-the-waters and would-take the-webs which
ibi inveniret; que consuetudines adhuc observantur. Item
there he-should-find which customs still are-observed likewise
quicumque emit a celerario bladum vel aliud, solebat
whoever bought from the-cellarer grain or another-thing was-wont
esse quietus de theloneo ad portam ville quando exiret,
to-be quit of toll at the-gate of-the-town when he-went-out
unde celerarius rem suam carius vendebat, quod adhuc
whence the-cellarer goods his more-dearly sold which still
observatur. Item celerarius solet accipere theloneum de lino,
is-observed likewise the-cellarer is-wont to-receive toll of flax

tempore rotacionis, scilicet unam bottam de qualibet cerna.
at-the-time of-retting namely one bundle from each sheaf
Item solus celerarius debet, vel solebat habere, liberum
likewise alone the-cellarer ought or was-wont to-have a-free
taurum in campis hujus ville; nunc habent plures. Item
bull in the-fields of-this town now have many likewise
quando aliquis delegabat terram burgagii in elemosinam
when anyone bequeathed land of-burgage in alms
conventui, et hoc assignabatur celerario vel alio officiali,
to-the-convent and this was-assigned to-the-cellarer or to-another official
terra illa solebat de cetero esse quieta de haggovele,
land that was-wont for the-rest to-be quit of hadgovel
et maxime celerario propter dignitatem officii, quia
and most-of-all for-the-cellarer because-of the-dignity of-the-office because
secundus pater est in monasterio, vel propter reverentiam
a-second father he-is in the-monastery or because-of reverence
conventus, quia favorabilis debet esse condicio eorum qui
of-the-convent because favorable ought to-be the-condition of-those who
victum nostrum procurant; set talem consuetudinem dicit
food our procure but such custom says
abbas esse injustam, ubi sacrista amittit servicium suum.
the-abbot to-be unjust where the-sacrist loses service his
Item celerarius solebat warentizare servientibus curie, ut
likewise the-cellarer was-wont to-warrant for-the-servants of-the-court that
essent a scotto et tailagio quieti; set nunc non est ita,
they-should-be of scot and tallage quit but now not is-it so
quia burgenses dicunt, quod servientes curie debent esse
because the-burgesses say that the-servants of-the-court ought to-be
quieti in eo quod sunt servientes, set non in hoc quod
quit in this that they-are servants but not in this that
tenent burgagium in villa, et quia ipsi vel uxores eorum
they-hold burgage in the-town and because they or wives their

faciunt publicas emtiones et vendiciones in foro. Item
make public purchases and sales in the-market likewise
celerarius libere solebat capere omnia sterquilinia ad opus
the-cellarer freely was-wont to-take all the-dungbills for use
suum, in omni vico, nisi ante hostia eorum qui habebant
his in every street except before the-doors of-those who had
averland; illis enim solis licebat fimum colligere et
averland to-those for alone was-it-lawful the-dung to-collect and
habere. Ista consuetudo paulatim defecit tempore Hugonis
to-have this custom little-by-little failed in-the-time of-Hugh
abbatis, usque quod Dionisius et Rogerus de Hehingheham
the-abbot up-to that Denis and Roger of Hingham
fuerunt celerarii, qui, volentes antiquam consuetudinem
were cellarers who wishing the-old custom
revocare, ceperunt redas burgensium fimo honeratas, et eas
to-recall seized the-carts of-the-burgesses with-dung loaded and them
exhonerari fecerunt; sed reclamante multitudine burgensium
to-be-unloaded caused but protesting the-multitude of-the-burgesses
et prevalente, quilibet in tenemento suo fimum colligit, et
and prevailing each in holding his the-dung collects and
pauperes suum vendunt, quando et cui voluerint. Item
the-poor theirs sell when and to-whom they-shall-wish likewise
celerarius in foro istius ville tale privilegium solet habere,
the-cellarer in the-market of-this town such privilege is-wont to-have
quod ipse vel emptores sui primam emtionem habebunt de
that he or buyers his the-first purchase shall-have of
omni cibo ad opus conventus, si abbas domi non fuerit.
all food for the-use of-the-convent if the-abbot at-home not be
Emptores abbatis vel celerarii, qui prius venient in foro,
the-buyers of-the-abbot or of-the-cellarer who first shall-come into the-market
prius ement, sive isti sine illis, sive illi sine istis. Si
first shall-buy whether these without those or those without these if

autem hinc et inde presentes fuerint, deferendum est
moreover on-this-side and on-that present they-be to-be-deferred it-is
emtoribus abbatis. Item tempore quo venditur allec, ement
to-the-buyers of-the-abbot likewise at-the-time in-which is-sold herring shall-buy
emtores semper abbatis centenarium de allec minus quam
the-buyers always of-the-abbot the-hundred of herring less than
ceteri, uno obolo; similiter celerarius et sui emptores.
the-others by-one halfpenny likewise the-cellarer and his buyers
Item si summa de pisce vel alio cibo venerit in
likewise if a-load of fish or other food shall-have-come into
curiam primo vel in forum venerit, et summa illa non
the-court first or into the-market shall-have-come and load that not
fuerit discargiata de equo vel de carecta, celerarius
shall-have-been unloaded from the-horse or from the-cart the-cellarer
vel emtores sui summam integram ement et secum ducent
or buyers his the-load whole shall-buy and with-them shall-take
sine theloneo. Abbas autem Samson precepit emtoribus suis,
without toll abbot moreover Samson ordered buyers his
ut cederent celerario et suis, quia, sicut ipse dixit,
that they-should-yield to-the-cellarer and his because as he-himself said
maluit ut ipse esset in defectu quam suus conventus.
he-preferred that he should-be in want than his convent
Emtores ergo, honore se invicem prevenientes, si aliquid
the-buyers therefore in-honor themselves mutually preferring if anything
emendum invenerint quod non sufficiat ambabus partibus,
to-be-bought they-shall-have-found which not suffices for-both parties
rem pariter emunt et a pari dividunt, et sic capitis
the-thing equally they-buy and as equals divide and so of-the-head
ad menbra, patris ad filios, remanet discordia concors.
to the-members of-the-father to the-sons remains discord concordant

Accused of flattering the abbot, Jocelin answers that escheats and wardships belong by right to the lord of the fee and that the abbot takes the convent's pleas only when its officers fail. In 1198 a candle falls on the cluttered platform beside the shrine on Saint Etheldreda's night, while the keepers sleep, and the iron walls glow; the young monks put out the flames, the nails start from the burnt wood, and Saint Edmund's cup is found unharmed among the coals. The damage is hidden, but the rumor spreads.

Poeta dixit, "summa petit livor;" hec idcirco repeto
the-poet said the-heights seeks envy these-things therefore I-repeat
quia cum aliquis presens scriptum inspiceret, et tot
because when someone the-present writing inspected and so-many
bene acta legeret, adulatorem abbatis me nominavit, et
well done-things read a-flatterer of-the-abbot me he-named and
venatorem favoris et gratie, dicens, quod quedam suppressi
a-hunter of-favor and grace saying that certain-things I-had-suppressed
tacitus, que tacenda non essent. Cumque interrogarem
silent which to-be-kept-silent not were and-when I-asked
que et qualia, respondit: "Nonne vides, quod abbas dat
what and of-what-kind he-answered do-you-not see that the-abbot gives
eschaetas terrarum de dominicis terris conventus, et puellas
the-escheats of-lands from the-demesne lands of-the-convent and girls
heredes terrarum, et viduas, tam in villa Sancti Ædmundi
heirs of-lands and widows both in the-town of-Saint Edmund
quam extra, pro beneplacito suo? Nonne vides, qualiter abbas
and outside at good-pleasure his do-you-not see how the-abbot
abstrahit sibi loquelas et placita calumpniantium, per
draws-off for-himself the-suits and pleas of-those-claiming by
breve regis, terras que sunt de feudo conventus, et maxime
writ of-the-king lands which are of the-fee of-the-convent and most-of-all

illas loquelas unde lucrum surgit; et illas unde lucrum
those suits whence gain arises and those whence gain
non sequitur, illas remittit celerario vel sacriste aut aliis
not follows those he-remits to-the-cellarer or to-the-sacrist or to-other
officialibus?" Quibus respondi, ut scivi, forte bene, forte male,
officials to-whom I-answered as I-knew perhaps well perhaps ill
dicens, quod quilibet dominus feudi, cui sit homagium,
saying that any lord of-a-fee to-whom is homage
debet de jure habere eschaetam, cum evenerit in feudo,
ought by right to-have the-escheat when it-shall-have-fallen in the-fee
unde ipse accepit homagium; et consimili racione, generale
whence he received the-homage and by-like reason the-general
auxilium burgensium et wardas puerorum et donaciones
aid of-the-burgesses and the-wardships of-the-children and the-givings
viduarum et puellarum in illis feudis unde accepit homagium,
of-widows and of-girls in those fees whence he-received homage
que omnia soli abbati convenire videntur, nisi forte
which all to-the-abbot alone to-belong seem unless perchance
vacaverit abbatia. In villa tamen Sancti Ædmundi consuetudo
be-vacant the-abbacy in the-town yet of-Saint Edmund the-custom
extitit ratione burgi, ut proximus consanguineus habeat
has-stood by-reason of-the-borough that the-nearest kinsman have
wardam pueri cum hereditate, usque ad annos discretionis.
the-wardship of-a-child with the-inheritance up to the-years of-discretion
Item de loquelis et placitis respondi, me nunquam vidisse
likewise about suits and pleas I-answered myself never to-have-seen
abbatem sibi usurpasse placita nostra, nisi pro defectu
the-abbot for-himself to-have-usurped pleas our except for default
justitie nostre; sed tamen pecuniam aliquando accepisse
of-justice our but yet money sometimes to-have-taken
ut, sua auctoritate interveniente, loquele et placita debitum
that his authority intervening the-suits and pleas due

sortirentur finem. Vidi etiam aliquando placita, que ad nos
might-obtain end I-saw also sometimes pleas which to us
spectant, tractari in curia abbatis; quia non erat aliquis,
belong be-treated in the-court of-the-abbot because not was-there anyone
qui in principio litis ex parte conventus forum allegaret.
who at the-beginning of-the-suit on part of-the-convent the-jurisdiction should-allege
Anno gracie Mº. C. nonagesimo viijº. voluit
in-the-year of-grace one-thousand one-hundred ninetieth eighth wished
gloriosus martir Ædmundus terrere conventum nostrum et
the-glorious martyr Edmund to-terrify convent our and
docere, ut corpus ejus reverentius et diligentius custodiretur.
to-teach that body his more-reverently and more-diligently be-kept
Erat quidam ligneus tabulatus inter feretrum et magnum
there-was a-certain wooden platform between the-shrine and the-great
altare, super quem duo cerei, quos solebant custodes feretri
altar on which two candles which were-wont the-keepers of-the-shrine
reclutare, et cereum cereo superponere, et indecenter
to-stick-together and candle on-candle to-set and unseemly
conjungere. Erant sub tabulato illo multa reposita
to-join there-were under platform that many-things put-away
indecenter, linum et filum et cera, et utensilia varia, immo
unseemly flax and thread and wax and utensils various nay
quicquid veniebat in manus custodum, ibi reponebatur
whatever came into the-hands of-the-keepers there was-put-away
hostio et parietibus ferreis existentibus. Cum ergo dormirent
the-door and the-walls of-iron being when therefore were-sleeping
custodes nocte sancte Aleldrethe, cecidit, ut credimus,
the-keepers on-the-night of-saint Etheldreda fell as we-believe
pars cerei reclutati jam conbusti super predictum
part of-a-candle stuck-together already burnt upon the-aforesaid
tabulatum pannis opertum, et cepit omnia proxima que
platform with-cloths covered and began all-things nearest which

supra et subtus erant accendere, ita quod parietes ferrei
above and below were to-set-alight so that the-walls iron
omnino igne candescerent. Et ecce furor Domini, set non
wholly with-fire glowed and behold the-fury of-the-Lord but not
sine misericordia, juxta illud, "cum iratus fueris,
without mercy according-to that when angry you-shall-have-been
misericordie recordaberis." Eadem enim hora cecidit horologium
of-mercy you-shall-remember at-the-same for hour fell the-clock
ante horas matutinas, surgensque magister vestiarii, hoc
before the-hours of-matins and-rising the-master of-the-vestry this
percipiens et intuens, cucurrit quamtocius et, percussa
perceiving and seeing ran as-fast-as-possible and struck
tabula tanquam pro mortuo, sublimi voce clamavit dicens
the-board as for a-dead-man with-loud voice cried saying
feretrum esse conbustum. Nos autem omnes accurrentes
the-shrine to-be burnt we moreover all running-up
flammam invenimus incredibiliter sevientem, et totum
the-flame found incredibly raging and the-whole
feretrum amplectentem, et non longe a trabibus ecclesie
shrine embracing and not far from the-beams of-the-church
ascendentem. Juvenes ergo nostri propter aquam currentes,
rising the-young-men therefore our for water running
quidam ad puteum, quidam ad horologium, quidam cucullis
some to the-well some to the-clock some with-cowls
suis impetum ignis cum magna difficultate extinxerunt, et
their the-force of-the-fire with great difficulty put-out and
sanctuarià quedam prius diripuerunt. Cumque frigida aqua
holy-relics certain first snatched-away and-when cold water
super frontem feretri funderetur, ceciderunt lapides et
on the-front of-the-shrine was-poured fell the-stones and
quasi in pulverem redacti sunt. Clavi autem, quibus lamine
as-if into powder reduced were the-nails moreover with-which the-plates

argentee configebantur feretro, exiliebant a ligno subtus
silver were-fastened to-the-shrine sprang-out from the-wood beneath
conbusto ad spissitudinem digiti mei, et pendebant lamine
burnt to the-thickness of-finger my and hung the-plates
sine clavis una ex altera. Aurea quidem majestas in fronte
without nails one from another the-golden indeed majesty on the-front
feretri cum quibusdam lapidibus remansit firma et intacta,
of-the-shrine with certain stones remained firm and untouched
et pulcrior post ignem quam ante, quia tota aurea fuit.
and more-beautiful after the-fire than before because all golden it-was
Contigit etiam, volente Altissimo, tunc temporis magnam
it-happened also willing-it the-Most-High at-that of-time the-great
trabem, que solebat esse ultra altare, sublatam esse,
beam which was-wont to-be beyond the-altar removed to-have-been
ut nova sculptura repararetur. Contigit et crucem, et
that with-new carving it-might-be-repaired it-happened also the-cross and
Mariolam, et Johannem, et loculum cum camisia sancti
the-Mary and the-John and the-casket with the-shirt of-saint
Ædmundi, et philateria cum reliquiis, que ab eadem
Edmund and the-phylacteries with relics which from the-same
trabe pendere solebant, et alia sanctuaria que super trabem
beam to-hang were-wont and other holy-relics which on the-beam
steterant, omnia prius sublata esse; alioquin omnia
had-stood all before removed to-have-been otherwise all
conbusta essent, ut credimus, sicut pannus depictus
burnt would-have-been as we-believe as the-cloth painted
conbustus fuit, qui in loco trabis pendebat. Sed quid
burnt was which in the-place of-the-beam hung but what
fieret si cortinata esset ecclesia? Cum ergo securi
would-happen if curtained had-been the-church when therefore sure
essemus quod ignis in nullo loco perforasset feretrum, rimas
we-were that the-fire in no place had-pierced the-shrine the-cracks

et foramina, si qua essent, attentissime investigantes, et
and holes if any there-were most-attentively investigating and
omnia frigida esse percipientes, mitigatus est in parte dolor
all-things cold to-be perceiving softened was in part grief
noster: et ecce! clamaverunt quidam ex fratribus nostris cum
our and behold cried certain of brothers our with
magno ejulatu ciphum sancti Ædmundi esse combustum.
great wailing the-cup of-saint Edmund to-be burnt
Cumque plures hinc et inde quererent lapides et laminas
and-when many on-this-side and on-that sought the-stones and the-plates
inter carbones et cineres, extraxerunt ciphum omnino
among the-coals and ashes they-drew-out the-cup wholly
inviolatum, jacente in medio magnorum carbonum, qui jam
unharmed lying in the-midst of-great coals which already
extincti erant, et invenerunt eundem involutum panno lineo,
put-out were and they-found the-same wrapped in-a-cloth linen
sed semiusto. Pixis vero quercina, in qua ciphus de more
but half-burnt the-box but oaken in which the-cup after custom
ponebatur, conbusta erat in pulverem, et sole ligature
was-placed burnt was into powder and only the-bindings
ferree et sera ferrea inventa sunt. Viso itaque miraculo,
iron and the-lock iron found were seen and-so the-miracle
omnes lacrimati sumus pre gaudio. Majorem ergo partem
all wept we-have for joy the-greater therefore part
frontis feretri excrustatam videntes et turpitudinem
of-the-front of-the-shrine stripped seeing and the-ugliness
combustionis abhorrentes, de communi consilio, accersito
of-the-burning abhorring by common counsel summoned
clam aurifabro, laminas conjungi fecimus et feretro apponi,
secretly a-goldsmith the-plates to-be-joined we-caused and to-the-shrine to-be-put
sine omni dilacione, propter scandalum; vestigia quoque
without any delay because-of scandal the-traces also

conbustionis, vel cera, vel alio modo cooperiri fecimus.
of-the-burning either with-wax or in-another way to-be-covered we-caused
Set teste evangelista, "Nichil opertum quod non revelabitur."
but witness the-evangelist nothing covered which not shall-be-revealed
Venientes summo mane peregrini oblaturi, nichil tale quid
coming very early the-pilgrims about-to-offer nothing such a-thing
perceperunt: quidam tamen circumcirca intuentes querebant,
perceived certain yet all-around gazing asked
ubi fuit ignis quem circa feretrum fuisse jam audierant.
where was the-fire which around the-shrine to-have-been already they-had-heard
Cumque ergo omnino celari non potuit, responsum est
and-when therefore wholly to-be-hidden not it-could answered it-was
querentibus, candelam cecidisse et manutergia tria conbusta
to-those-asking a-candle to-have-fallen and towels three burnt
esse, et ad ignis calorem lapides quosdam in fronte
to-have-been and by of-the-fire the-heat stones certain on the-front
feretri deperisse. Fingebat tamen fama mendax caput
of-the-shrine to-have-perished feigned yet rumor lying the-head
sancti esse conbustum: quidam dicebant capillos tantum
of-the-saint to-be burnt some said the-hairs only
esse conbustos; sed cognita postmodum veritate, obstructum
to-be burnt but known afterward the-truth stopped
est os loquentium iniqua. Hec omnia facta sunt,
was the-mouth of-those-speaking wicked-things these all done were
providente Domino, ut loca circa feretrum sancti sui
providing-it the-Lord that the-places around the-shrine of-saint his
honestius custodirentur, et ut propositum domini abbatis
more-decently be-kept and that the-purpose of-the-lord abbot
citius et sine dilacione debitum finem sortiretur; scilicet,
more-quickly and without delay its-due end might-obtain namely
ut ipsum feretrum cum corpore sancti martiris securius et
that the-very shrine with the-body of-the-holy martyr more-securely and

gloriosius in loco eminentiore poneretur; quia antequam hoc
more-gloriously in a-place higher be-placed because before this
predictum infortunium accidit, jam crista feretri usque ad
aforesaid misfortune happened already the-crest of-the-shrine up to
medietatem facta fuit, et lapides marmorei ad elevandum et
the-half made had-been and the-stones of-marble for raising and
sustinendum feretrum, ex parte magna, parati et politi fuerant.
sustaining the-shrine in part great prepared and polished had-been

28 · THE SHRINE PREPARED FOR TRANSLATION

Samson blames the fire on the convent's murmuring and gives fifteen gold rings toward the shrine; the sacrist refuses the convent's pittances. A visionary sees Saint Edmund lying naked outside his shrine, and the monks read it against the abbot, who in anger threatens to return the cellar and then humbles himself and removes his clerk. After Saint Edmund's feast, at matins, the abbot and others in albs uncover the coffin, finding the golden angel and its verse.

Valde dolebat dominus abbas qui absens erat, auditis hiis
greatly grieved the-lord abbot who absent was heard these
rumoribus; qui domum rediens, et in capitulum veniens, hec
rumors who home returning and into chapter coming these
et consimilia et etiam majora pericula dixit posse evenire
and like and even greater dangers he-said to-be-able to-happen
propter peccata nostra, et maxime propter murmuraciones
because-of sins our and most-of-all because-of murmurings
nostras de cibo et potu; culpam quodammodo in
our about food and drink the-blame somewhat on
universitatem conventus retorquens, pocius quam in avariciam
the-whole-body of-the-convent turning-back rather than on the-avarice
et negligenciam custodum feretri. Ut ergo nos prudenter
and negligence of-the-keepers of-the-shrine that therefore us prudently

induceret ad hoc, ut abstinenciam faceremus de pitantiis
he-might-induce to this that abstinence we-should-make from pittances
nostris, saltem uno anno, et, ad frontem feretri reparandam
our at-least for-one year and for the-front of-the-shrine to-be-repaired
de puro auro, redditus de pitanceria apponeremus, ipse
with pure gold the-revenues from the-pittancery we-should-apply he-himself
primus dedit exemplum largitatis, et totum tesaurum suum
first gave the-example of-liberality and the-whole treasure his
quem habebat de auro, scilicet xv anulos aureos, valentes,
which he-had of gold namely fifteen rings golden worth
ut creditur, sexaginta marcas, coram nobis ad reparacionem
as is-believed sixty marks before us for the-repair
feretri dedit. Nos autem pitanceriam nostram esse dandam
of-the-shrine gave we moreover pittancery our to-be to-be-given
ad tale opus, omnes concessimus; sed mutatum est consilium
to such work all granted but changed was the-counsel
per sacristam dicentem, sanctum Ædmundum bene posse
by the-sacrist saying saint Edmund well to-be-able
reparare feretrum suum sine tali auxilio.
to-repair shrine his without such help
Tunc temporis venit aliquis magni nominis, nescio quis, qui
at-that of-time came someone of-great name I-know-not who who
visionem suam narravit abbati, unde ipse multum movebatur,
vision his told to-the-abbot whence he much was-moved
et eam in pleno capitulo asperrima narravit prolacione; et
and it in full chapter with-most-harsh told delivery and
exposuit hoc modo: “Verum est,” inquid, “quod quidam
expounded-it in-this manner true it-is he-said that a-certain
vir magnus per visionem vidit, scilicet quod sanctus
man great through a-vision saw namely that the-holy
martir Ædmundus videbatur extra feretrum suum jacere, et
martyr Edmund seemed outside shrine his to-lie and

gemendo dicere se pannis suis expoliatum et macilentum
groaning to-say himself of-clothes his stripped and lean
esse fame et siti, et suum cimiterium et atria
to-be with-hunger and with-thirst and his cemetery and the-courts
ecclesie sue neggligenter custodiri." Et hoc somnium exposuit
of-church his negligently to-be-kept and this dream expounded
abbas coram omnibus, retorquens culpam in nos hoc modo:
the-abbot before all turning-back the-blame on us in-this manner
"Sanctus Ædmundus nudum se asserit, quia pannos vestros
Saint Edmund naked himself asserts because clothes your
veteres subtraitis nudis pauperibus, et inviti datis quod
old you-withhold from-naked poor and unwilling you-give what
dare debetis, et de cibo et de potu similiter; desidia, etiam
to-give you-ought and in food and in drink likewise the-sloth also
neggligencia sacriste et sociorum ejus, patens ex recenti
the-negligence of-the-sacrist and of-companions his plain from the-recent
infortunio combustionis que fuit inter feretrum et altare."
misfortune of-the-burning which was between the-shrine and the-altar
Hiis dictis contristabatur conventus, et post capitulum
these-things said was-saddened the-convent and after chapter
conveniebant plures fratres in unum et interpretabantur
assembled many brothers into one and interpreted
somnium hoc modo: "Nos," inquiunt, "sumus nuda menbra
the-dream in-this manner we they-say are the-naked members
sancti Ædmundi, et conventus est nudum corpus ejus; quia
of-saint Edmund and the-convent is the-naked body his because
nos spoliati sumus antiquis consuetudinibus et libertatibus
we despoiled are of-old customs and liberties
nostris. Abbas omnia habet, cameriam, sacristiam, cellariam;
our the-abbot all-things has the-chamber the-sacristy the-cellar
et nos perimus fame et siti, qui victum nostrum
and we perish with-hunger and with-thirst who food our

non habemus, nisi per clericum abbatis et per ejus
not have except through the-clerk of-the-abbot and through his
administracionem. Si custodes feretri neggligentes fuerint,
administration if the-keepers of-the-shrine negligent have-been
abbas sibi imputet; quia tales ipse constituit."
the-abbot to-himself let-him-impute-it because such he-himself appointed
Hoc modo multi loquebantur in conventu. Cum autem hec
in-this manner many spoke in the-convent when moreover this
interpretacio ostensa esset abbati in foresta de Herlaua,
interpretation shown had-been to-the-abbot in the-forest of Harlow
in redeundo de Lundoniis, valde iratus est et commotus,
in returning from London greatly angry he-was and stirred
et respondens ait: "Volunt ipsi retorquere somnium illud in
and answering said they-wish they to-turn-back dream that on
me: per os Dei! quam cito domum rediero,
me by the-mouth of-God as quickly-as home I-shall-have-returned
reddam eis consuetudines quas suas dicunt, et removebo
I-shall-give-back to-them the-customs which theirs they-call and I-shall-remove
clericum meum a celerario, et eos eis relinquam; et
clerk my from the-cellarer and them to-themselves I-shall-leave and
videbo sapientiam eorum in fine anni. Hoc anno residebam
I-shall-see the-wisdom their at the-end of-the-year this year I-was-staying
domi, et feci cellariam eorum servari sine debito; et tales
at-home and I-caused cellar their to-be-kept without debt and such
michi reddunt graciarum actiones!" Rediens ergo domum
to-me they-render of-thanks the-givings returning therefore home
abbas, habens in proposito transferre sanctum martirem,
the-abbot having in purpose to-translate the-holy martyr
humiliavit se coram Deo et hominibus, cogitans, ut se
humbled himself before God and men thinking that himself
in omnibus emendaret, et pacem cum omnibus, et maxime
in all-things he-should-amend and peace with all and most-of-all

cum conventu suo, reformaret. Sedens ergo in capitulo,
with convent his should-restore sitting therefore in chapter
celerarium et subcelerarium per communem assensum nostrum
the-cellarer and subcellarer by the-common assent our
eligi precepit; et clericum suum removit, dicens, quod
to-be-chosen he-ordered and clerk his removed saying that
quicquid fecerat, propter commodum nostrum id fecerat,
whatever he-had-done for the-advantage our it he-had-done
teste Deo et sanctis ejus, et se multis modis excusavit.
witness God and saints his and himself in-many ways excused
Audite, celi, que loquar, audiat terra factum Samsonis
hear heavens what I-shall-speak let-hear the-earth the-deed of-Samson
abbatis. Igitur, apropinquante festo sancti Ædmundi, politi
the-abbot therefore approaching the-feast of-saint Edmund polished
sunt lapides marmorei, et parata sunt omnia ad elevacionem
were the-stones of-marble and prepared were all-things for the-raising
feretri. Celebrato igitur die festi, sexta feria, sequente
of-the-shrine celebrated therefore the-day of-the-feast on-the-sixth weekday following
die dominica, indictum est triduanum jejunium populo; et
the-day Lord's proclaimed was a-three-day fast to-the-people and
ostensa est eis publice causa jejunii. Abbas autem predixit
shown was to-them publicly the-cause of-the-fast the-abbot moreover foretold
conventui, ut se prepararent ad transferendum feretrum
to-the-convent that themselves they-should-prepare for translating the-shrine
et consistendum super magnum altare, donec machina
and resting upon the-great altar until the-structure
cementaria perficeretur; et tempus et modum prefixit ad tale
of-masonry should-be-finished and the-time and manner be-fixed for such
opus. Cum ergo venissemus illa nocte ad horas matutinas,
work when therefore we-had-come that night to the-hours of-matins
stetit magnum feretrum super altare, vacuum intus, ornatum
stood the-great shrine upon the-altar empty within adorned

coriis albis cervinis, sursum et deorsum et circumcirca,
with-hides white of-deer above and below and all-around
que affigebantur ligno clavis argenteis, et panellus unus
which were-fastened to-the-wood with-nails silver and a-panel one
stetit deorsum juxta columnam ecclesie, et sanctum corpus
stood below beside a-column of-the-church and the-holy body
adhuc jacebat, ubi jacere solebat. Percantatis laudibus, omnes
still lay where to-lie it-was-wont sung-through the-lauds all
accessimus ad disciplinas suscipiendas. Quo facto, vestiti sunt
we-approached for disciplines to-be-received which done clothed were
in albis dominus abbas et quidam cum eo, et accedentes
in albs the-lord abbot and certain with him and approaching
reverenter, sicut decebat, festinabant detegere loculum. Erat
reverently as befitted hastened to-uncover the-coffin there-was
autem pannus lineus exterius, qui loculum et omnia cetera
moreover a-cloth linen outside which the-coffin and all the-rest
includebat, qui quibusdam ligamentis suis desuper ligatus
enclosed which with-certain bands its above tied
inventus fuit; postea quidam pannus sericus, et postea alter
found was afterward a-certain cloth silken and afterward another
lineus pannus, et postea tertius, et ita tandem discoopertus est
linen cloth and afterward a-third and so at-last uncovered was
loculus stans super ligneum alveolum, ne ipse loculus possit
the-coffin standing upon a-wooden trough lest the-coffin itself could
ledi a lapide marmareo. Jacuit super pectus martiris
to-be-harmed by the-stone of-marble lay on the-breast of-the-martyr
affixus loculo exterius angelus aureus ad longitudinem pedis
fixed to-the-coffin outside an-angel golden of the-length of-a-foot
humani, habens ensem aureum in una manu, et vexillum
human having a-sword golden in one hand and a-banner
in altera; et subtus erat foramen in operculo, ubi antiqui
in the-other and beneath was a-hole in the-lid where the-old

custodes martiris solebant manus imponere ad tangendum
keepers of-the-martyr were-wont hands to-put for touching
sanctum corpus. Et erat versus superscriptus imagini:
the-holy body and there-was a-verse written-above the-image

Martiris ecce zoma servat Michaelis agalma.
of-the-martyr behold the-body guards of-Michael the-image

29 · SAMSON SEES SAINT EDMUND

The coffin is carried to the altar and enclosed in the shrine. On the Wednesday night Samson and twelve brothers, the sacrist and Walter the physician among them, open it while the convent sleeps; under silk and linen Samson finds the body whole, touches the eyes and nose, the hands, and the feet, and counts the toes. More brothers come, John of Diss watching from the vaulting. A written record naming eighteen monks is laid on the coffin beside the angel, and the convent, told after matins, sings the Te Deum.

Erantque anuli ferrei ad duo capita loculi, sicut solebat
and-there-were rings iron at the-two ends of-the-coffin as was-wont
fieri in cista Norensi. Sublevantes ergo loculum cum
to-be-done on a-chest Norse lifting therefore the-coffin with
corpore, portabant usque ad altare, et apposui manum
the-body they-carried-it up to the-altar and I-put hand
meam peccatricem in auxilium ad portandum, licet abbas
my sinful to help for carrying though the-abbot
precepisset, ne aliquis accederet, nisi vocatus; et inclusus
had-ordered that-not anyone should-approach unless called and shut-in
est loculus in feretro, panello apposito et conjuncto.
was the-coffin in the-shrine the-panel set and joined

Putabamus omnes, quod abbas vellet loculum ostendere
we-thought all that the-abbot wished the-coffin to-show
populo in octavis festi et reportare sanctum corpus
to-the-people on the-octave of-the-feast and to-carry-back the-holy body
coram omnibus; sed male seducti sumus, sicut sequentia
before all but badly deceived we-were as what-follows
docebunt. Feria quarta, canente conventu conpletorium,
shall-teach on-weekday fourth singing the-convent compline
locutus est abbas cum sacrista et Waltero medico, et
spoken has the-abbot with the-sacrist and Walter the-physician and
initum est consilium, ut duodecim fratres vocarentur, qui
taken was counsel that twelve brothers be-called who
fortes essent ad portandos panellos feretri, et prudentes
strong should-be for carrying the-panels of-the-shrine and wise
essent ad conjungendos eos et disjungendos. Dixitque
should-be for joining them and disjoining and-said
abbas se habere in votis videre patronum suum, et se
the-abbot himself to-have in wishes to-see patron his and himself
velle sibi associari sacristam et Walterum medicum ad
to-wish to-himself to-be-associated the-sacrist and Walter the-physician for
inspectionem; et nominati sunt duo capellani abbatis, et duo
the-inspection and named were two chaplains of-the-abbot and two
custodes feretri, et duo magistri de vestiario; et alii sex,
keepers of-the-shrine and two masters of the-vestry and other six
sacrista Hugo, Walterus medicus, Augustinus, Willelmus de
the-sacrist Hugh Walter the-physician Augustine William of
Dice, Robertus, Ricardus. Dormiente ergo conventu, vestiti
Diss Robert Richard sleeping therefore the-convent clothed
sunt illi duodecim albis, et extrahentes loculum de feretro
were those twelve in-albs and drawing-out the-coffin from the-shrine
portaverunt illum, et ponentes super tabulam juxta antiquum
carried it and placing-it upon a-table beside the-old

locum feretri, paraverunt se ad disjungendum operculum,
place of-the-shrine prepared themselves for disjoining the-lid
quod conjunctum et confixum erat loculo sexdecim clavis
which joined and fastened was to-the-coffin with-sixteen nails
ferreis longissimis. Quod cum difficultate fecissent,
iron very-long which with difficulty when-they-had-done
jussi sunt omnes longius abire, preter duos socios
ordered were all farther to-go-away except two companions
prenominatos. Eratque loculus ita repletus sancto corpore,
aforenamed and-was the-coffin so filled with-the-holy body
et in longitudine et in latitudine, quod vix posset acus
both in length and in breadth that scarcely could a-needle
interponi inter caput et lignum, vel inter pedes et lignum:
to-be-put between the-head and the-wood or between the-feet and the-wood
et jacebat caput unitum corpori, aliquantum levatum parvo
and lay the-head united to-the-body somewhat raised by-a-small
cervicali. Abbas ergo intuens cominus, invenit post pannum
pillow the-abbot therefore gazing close-at-hand found next a-cloth
sericum velantem totum corpus, et postea pannum lineum
silken veiling the-whole body and afterward a-cloth linen
miri candoris; et super caput pannum parvum lineum,
of-wonderful whiteness and over the-head a-cloth small linen
et postea alium parvum pannum sericum et subtilem,
and afterward another small cloth silken and fine
tanquam hoc esset velum alicujus sanctimonialis femine. Et
as-though this were the-veil of-some nun woman and
postea invenerunt corpus involutum lineo panno; et tunc
afterward they-found the-body wrapped in-linen cloth and then
demum patuerunt omnia lineamenta sancti corporis. Hic
at-last lay-open all the-lineaments of-the-holy body here
restitit abbas, dicens se non esse ausum ultra procedere,
stopped the-abbot saying himself not to-be daring farther to-proceed

ut sanctam carnem nudam videret. Accipiens ergo caput
that the-holy flesh naked he-should-see taking therefore the-head
inter manus suas, gemendo ait: "Gloriose martir, sancte
between hands his groaning he-said glorious martyr saint
Ædmunde, benedicta sit illa hora qua natus fuisti. Gloriose
Edmund blessed be that hour in-which born you-were glorious
martir, ne vertas michi in perdicionem audaciam meam,
martyr do-not turn for-me into perdition boldness my
quod te tango, peccator et miser; tu scis devocionem et
that you I-touch a-sinner and wretched you know devotion and
intencionem meam." Et procedens tetigit oculos et nasum
intention my and proceeding he-touched the-eyes and the-nose
valde grossum, et valde eminentem, et postea tetigit pectus
very large and very prominent and afterward he-touched the-breast
et brachia, et sublevans manum sinistram digitos tetigit
and arms and lifting the-hand left the-fingers he-touched
et digitos suos posuit inter digitos sanctos. Et procedens
and fingers his he-put between fingers holy and proceeding
invenit pedes rigide erectos tanquam hominis hodie mortui,
he-found the-feet stiffly upright as of-a-man today dead
et digitos pedum tetigit, et tangendo numeravit. Datumque
and the-toes of-the-feet he-touched and by-touching counted and-given
est consilium, ut ceteri fratres vocarentur et miracula
was counsel that the-other brothers be-called and the-miracles
viderent, et venerunt sex vocati et sex alii fratres cum illis
should-see and came six called and six other brothers with them
qui se intruserunt sine assensu abbatis, et videbant
who themselves thrust-in without the-assent of-the-abbot and saw
sanctum corpus; scilicet, Walterus de Sancto Albano, et
the-holy body namely Walter of Saint Alban and
Hugo infirmarius, et Gilbertus frater prioris, et Ricardus de
Hugh the-infirmarer and Gilbert brother of-the-prior and Richard of

Hehingham, et Jocellus celerarius, et Turstanus Parvus, qui
Hingham and Jocell the-cellarer and Thurstan the-Little who
solus manum apposuit et pedes sancti tetigit et genua.
alone a-hand put-forth and the-feet of-the-saint touched and the-knees
Et, ut esset copia testium, disponente Altissimo,
and that there-might-be an-abundance of-witnesses disposing-it the-Most-High
unus ex nostris fratribus Johannes de Dice sedens supra
one of our brothers John of Diss sitting above
testitudinem ecclesie, cum servientibus de vestiario, omnia
the-vaulting of-the-church with the-servants of the-vestry all
ista evidenter videbat. His factis, affigebatur operculum
these-things clearly saw these-things done was-fastened the-lid
loculo eisdem clavis et totidem, et simili modo, ut
to-the-coffin with-the-same nails and as-many and in-like manner as
prius, cooperto martire eisdem pannis et eodem ordine,
before covered the-martyr with-the-same cloths and in-the-same order
sicut prius inventus fuit. Et postea collocatus est loculus
as before found he-had-been and afterward placed was the-coffin
in solito loco, et positus est super loculum, juxta angelum,
in the-usual place and placed was upon the-coffin beside the-angel
furulus quidam sericus, in quo reposita fuit scedula Anglice
a-little-case certain silken in which put-away was a-schedule in-English
scripta, continens quasdam salutaciones Ailwini monachi, ut
written containing certain salutations of-Ailwin the-monk as
creditur, que scedula prius fuit inventa juxta angelum
is-believed which schedule before had-been found beside the-angel
aureum quando loculus detegebatur. Et jubente abbate,
golden when the-coffin was-being-uncovered and ordering-it the-abbot
statim scriptum fuit et aliud breve, et in eodem furulo
at-once written was also another writing and in the-same little-case
reconditum, sub hac forma verborum: “Anno ab incarnatione
put-away under this form of-words in-the-year from the-incarnation

domini Mº. C. nonagesimo octavo, abbas Samson,
of-the-Lord one-thousand one-hundred ninetieth eighth abbot Samson
tractus devotione, corpus sancti Ædmundi vidit et tetigit,
drawn by-devotion the-body of-saint Edmund saw and touched
nocte proxima post festum sancte Katerine, his testibus—"
on-the-night next after the-feast of-saint Catherine these witnesses
et subscripta sunt nomina decem et octo monachorum.
and written-beneath are the-names of-ten and eight monks
Involverunt autem fratres totum loculum panno lineo satis
wrapped moreover the-brothers the-whole coffin in-a-cloth linen quite
apto, et posuerunt desuper pannum sericum preciosum et
fitting and put above a-cloth silken precious and
novum, quem Hubertus archiepiscopus Cantuariensis eodem
new which Hubert archbishop of-Canterbury in-the-same
anno optulerat, et quendam pannum lineum dupplicatum
year had-offered and a-certain cloth linen doubled
ad longitudinem loculi posuerunt proximum lapidi, ne
to the-length of-the-coffin they-put next to-the-stone lest
loculus vel alveolus ejus posset ledi a lapide. Et postea
the-coffin or the-trough its could to-be-harmed by the-stone and afterward
portati sunt panelli et decenter conjuncti in feretro. Cum
carried were the-panels and fittingly joined on the-shrine when
autem veniret conventus ad matutinas cantandas, et ista
moreover came the-convent for matins to-be-sung and these-things
perciperet, doluerunt omnes qui hec non viderant, intra
perceived grieved all who these-things not had-seen within
se dicentes: "quod male seducti sumus." Cantatis autem
themselves saying that badly deceived we-were sung moreover
horis matutinis, convocavit abbas conventum ante magnum
the-hours of-matins called-together the-abbot the-convent before the-great
altare, et ostendens eis breviter rem gestam, allegabat
altar and showing to-them briefly the-thing done alleged

quod non debuit nec potuit omnes vocare ad talia. Quibus
that not he-ought nor could all to-call to such-things which
auditis, cum lacrimis "Te Deum laudamus" cantavimus, et
heard with tears you God we-praise we-sang and
ad campanas in choro resonandas properavimus.
to the-bells in the-choir to-be-rung we-hastened

30 · THE SHRINE GUARDED AND THE PORTER'S CORRODY

Samson replaces the keepers and fills the hollow altar with stone. King Richard dies, and King John visits and gives only a silk cloth borrowed from the sacrist and thirteen pence. When the convent withdraws favors from Ralph the porter, Samson orders them restored, stops the cellarer's food, and leaves town; the convent splits, he excommunicates a brother on his return, and at last, humbled, the monks and the abbot weep together and are reconciled, while the porter quietly keeps his corrody.

Quarto die sequente, custodes feretri, et custodem sancti
on-the-fourth day following the-keepers of-the-shrine and the-keeper of-saint
Botulfi, deposuit abbas; novos substituens et leges eis
Botolph deposed the-abbot new-ones substituting and rules to-them
proponens, ut sanctuaria honestius et diligentius custodirent.
setting-forth that the-holy-relics more-decently and more-diligently they-should-keep
Magnumque altare, quod prius concavum erat, ubi sepius
and-the-great altar which before hollow was where more-often
quedam indecenter reponebantur, et spatium illud quod erat
certain-things unseemly were-put-away and space that which was
inter feretrum et altare, solidari fecit lapide et cemento,
between the-shrine and the-altar to-be-made-solid he-caused with-stone and cement

ne aliquid ignis periculum fieri possit per neggligenciam
lest any of-fire danger to-be-done could through the-negligence
custodum, sicut prius, juxta dictum sapientis dicentis:
of-the-keepers as before according-to the-saying of-the-wise-man saying

Felix, quem faciunt aliena pericula cautum.
happy whom make others' dangers cautious

Cum abbas emisset favorem et graciam regis Ricardi donis
when the-abbot had-bought the-favor and grace of-king Richard with-gifts
et denariis, ita quod omnia negocia sua crederet posse
and pennies so that all affairs his he-believed to-be-able
perficere pro suo desiderio, mortuus est rex Ricardus, et
to-accomplish according-to his desire dead is king Richard and
abbas perdidit opera et impensam. Rex autem Johannes post
the-abbot lost work and outlay king moreover John after
coronacionem suam, omissis omnibus aliis negociis suis, statim
coronation his set-aside all other affairs his at-once
venit ad sanctum Ædmundum voto et devocione tractus.
came to saint Edmund by-vow and devotion drawn
Nos vero credebamus quod oblaturus esset aliquid magnum;
we but believed that about-to-offer he-was something great
pannum quidem sericum unum optulit, quem servientes ejus
a-cloth indeed silken one he-offered which servants his
a nostro sacrista mutuo acceperant, nec adhuc precium
from our sacrist on-loan had-received nor yet the-price
reddiderunt. Hospicium vero sancti Ædmundi suscepit, magnis
have-they-paid the-hospitality but of-saint Edmund he-accepted with-great
celebratum expensis, et recedens nichil omnino honoris vel
celebrated expenses and departing nothing at-all of-honor or

beneficii sancto contulit, preter xiij sterlingos, quos ad
of-benefit on-the-saint conferred except thirteen pence which at
missam suam optulit, die qua recessit a nobis.
mass his he-offered on-the-day on-which he-departed from us
Eo tempore conquesti sunt quidam obedientiarii nostri,
at-that time complained have certain obedientiaries our
dicentes in capitulo, Radulfum janitorem, servientem nostrum,
saying in chapter Ralph the-porter servant our
stare in causis et querelis contra eos in damnum ecclesie
to-stand in suits and complaints against them to the-damage of-the-church
et in prejudicium conventus. Preceptumque fuit a priore, de
and to the-prejudice of-the-convent and-ordered it-was by the-prior by
communi assensu, ut castigaretur secundum consuetudinem
common assent that he-be-chastised according-to custom
nostram, qua solent castigari servientes nostri, scilicet per
our by-which are-wont to-be-chastised servants our namely by
subtractionem stipendiorum suorum. Preceptum est ergo,
the-withdrawal of-wages their ordered it-was therefore
ut celerarius subtraheret ei non conredium quod de
that the-cellarer should-withdraw from-him not the-corrody which by
jure pertinebat ad officium suum, secundum attestationem
right belonged to office his according-to the-attestation
carte sue, sed quasdam adjectiones et gratias quas celerarii
of-charter his but certain additions and favors which cellarers
et subcelerarii ei fecerant, inconsulto conventu. Radulfus
and subcellarers to-him had-made unconsulted the-convent Ralph
vero predictus, assumtis secum quibusdam de mensa abbatis,
but aforesaid taken with-him certain of the-table of-the-abbot
conquestus est abbati redeunti de Lundoniis, quod prior
complained has to-the-abbot returning from London that the-prior
et conventus dissaisiaverant eum de conredio suo, quo
and convent had-disseised him of corrody his of-which

saisiatus fuit quando abbas venit primo ad abbatiam.
seised he-was when the-abbot came first to the-abbacy
Dixerunt etiam abbati, quod hoc factum fuit sine
they-said also to-the-abbot that this done had-been without
eo, et ad dedecus suum, et irrationabiliter, eo inconsulto
him and to the-disgrace his and unreasonably he unconsulted
et causa incognita. Abbas vero credidit, et aliter quam
and the-cause unheard the-abbot but believed-it and otherwise than
decebat, vel solebat, motus est, Radulfum constanter
befitted or he-was-wont moved was-he Ralph steadfastly
excusans et innocentem esse protestans, veniensque in
excusing and innocent to-be declaring and-coming into
capitulum, et inde conquerens, dixit tale quid factum
chapter and thereon complaining said such a-thing done
esse in prejudicio, eo inconsulto. Responsumque est ab
to-have-been in the-prejudice he unconsulted and-answered it-was by
uno, ceteris omnibus conclamantibus, hoc esse factum per
one the-rest all crying-out this to-have-been done by
priorem, et assensum tocius capituli. Abbas vero inde
the-prior and the-assent of-the-whole chapter the-abbot but thereupon
confusus, et dicens, "filios enutrivi et exaltavi, ipsi vero
confounded and saying sons I-have-nourished and exalted they but
spreverunt me," nichil dissimulans, sicut deceret propter
have-spurned me nothing dissembling as would-befit for
pacem multitudinis, set potius potentiam suam ostendens, nec
the-peace of-the-multitude but rather power his showing nor
vinci se sustinens, publice precepit celerario, ut omnia
overcome himself enduring publicly ordered the-cellarer that all-things
sublata Radulfo plene et integre redderet, nec biberet
taken from-Ralph fully and wholly he-should-restore nor should-he-drink
aliquid nisi aquam, donec omnia redderet. Jocellus vero
anything except water until all-things he-restored Jocell but

celerarius, hoc audiens, elegit magis illa die bibere aquam,
the-cellarer this hearing chose rather that day to-drink water
quam reddere conredium Radulfo contra voluntatem conventus;
than to-restore the-corrody to-Ralph against the-will of-the-convent
quod cum abbas scivisset, in crastino prohibuit celerario
which when the-abbot had-known on the-morrow he-forbade the-cellarer
et esum et potum donec omnia redderet. His dictis,
both food and drink until all-things he-restored these-things said
statim recessit abbas de villa, et absentavit se octo
at-once departed the-abbot from the-town and absented himself for-eight
diebus. Eo die, quo recesserat abbas, surrexit celerarius
days on-that day on-which had-departed the-abbot rose the-cellarer
in capitulo et preceptum abbatis ostendens, tenensque
in chapter and the-order of-the-abbot showing and-holding
claves suas in manu, dixit: se malle deponi de bailia
keys his in hand said himself to-prefer to-be-deposed from bailiwick
sua, quam aliquid facere contra conventum. Factusque est
his than anything to-do against the-convent and-made was
tumultus magnus in conventu, qualem nunquam prius vidi;
a-tumult great in the-convent such-as never before I-saw
dixeruntque preceptum abbatis non esse tenendum. Seniores
and-they-said the-order of-the-abbot not to-be to-be-kept the-seniors
vero et sapientiores de conventu, discrete tacentes, tandem
but and wiser-ones of the-convent discreetly keeping-silent at-last
pronuntiaverunt obediendum esse abbati in omnibus, nisi
pronounced to-be-obeyed to-be to-the-abbot in all-things except
in manifestis contra Deum, et assensum prebuerunt, ut
in manifest-things against God and assent they-offered that
hanc turpitudinem ad tempus sustineremus propter bonum
this shame for a-time we-should-endure for the-good
pacis, ne deterius contingeret. Cumque prior incepisset
of-peace lest worse should-happen and-when the-prior had-begun

cantare “Verba mea” pro defunctis, sicut consuetudo est,
to-sing words my for the-dead as the-custom is
restiterunt novitii et cum eis fere media pars conventus,
resisted the-novices and with them almost the-half part of-the-convent
et sublimi voce reclamaverunt et contradixerunt. Et prevaluit
and with-loud voice protested and gainsaid and prevailed
tamen senior pars conventus, licet pauci essent numero
yet the-older part of-the-convent though few they-were in-number
in respectu cetere multitudinis. Abbas vero absens per
in respect of-the-other multitude the-abbot but absent through
internuntios quosdam minis terruit, quosdam blandiciis
intermediaries some with-threats terrified some with-blandishments
attraxit, et majores de conventu, tanquam timerent tunice
drew and the-greater-men of the-convent as-though they-feared for-tunic
sue, a consilio universitatis separavit, ut adimpleretur illud
their from the-counsel of-the-whole-body he-separated that might-be-fulfilled that
evangelium, “omne regnum in se divisum desolabitur.”
gospel every kingdom against itself divided shall-be-made-desolate
Et dixit abbas, se nequaquam venturum inter nos propter
and said the-abbot himself by-no-means about-to-come among us because-of
conspiraciones et juramenta que, ut aiebat, feceramus in
the-conspiracies and oaths which as he-said we-had-made against
eum, cnipulis nostris occidendum. Rediens ergo domum
him with-knives our to-be-killed returning therefore home
sedensque in talamo suo, uni ex fratribus nostris, qui ei
and-sitting in chamber his to-one of brothers our who to-him
magis suspectus erat, mandavit ut ad eum veniret, et
more suspect was he-sent-word that to him he-should-come and
quia ad eum venire noluit, timens capi et ligari,
because to him to-come he-would-not fearing to-be-seized and bound
excommunicatus est, et postea tota die conpeditus,
excommunicated he-was and afterward the-whole day fettered

residens usque mane in domo infirmorum. Tres vero alios
staying up morning in the-house of-the-sick three but others
innodavit abbas leviori sententia, ut ceteri timerent. In
bound the-abbot with-lighter sentence that the-rest might-fear on
crastino initum est consilium, ut mandaretur abbas, et
the-morrow taken was counsel that be-sent-for the-abbot and
humiliaremur coram eo, verbo et gestu, quo animus
we-should-humble-ourselves before him in-word and gesture by-which mind
ejus mitigari posset; factumque est ita. Ipse vero satis
his to-be-softened could and-done it-was so he but quite
humiliter respondens, semper tamen justitiam suam allegans,
humbly answering always yet justice his alleging
et in nos culpam retorquens, cum vidit nos velle vinci,
and on us the-blame turning-back when he-saw us to-wish to-be-overcome
ipse victus est. Et perfusus lacrimis juravit se nunquam
he overcome was and drenched with-tears swore himself never
doluisse aliqua de causa, sicut in hoc casu, tum propter
to-have-grieved any for cause as in this case both for
se, tum propter nos, et maxime propter notam infamie, que
himself and for us and most-of-all for the-mark of-infamy which
jam publicaverat dissencionem nostram, dicendo monachos
already had-published dissension our by-saying the-monks
sancti Ædmundi velle interficere suum abbatem. Cumque
of-saint Edmund to-wish to-kill their abbot and-when
narrasset abbas, qualiter absentasset se ex industria, donec
had-told the-abbot how he-had-absented himself on purpose until
ira sua deferbuisset, repetens dictum philosophi, "In te
anger his had-cooled repeating the-saying of-the-philosopher on you
vindicassem nisi iratus fuissem," lacrimans surrexit,
I-would-have-avenged had-not angry I-been weeping he-rose
et omnes et singulos recepit in osculo pacis. Ploravit
and all and each received in the-kiss of-peace wept

ille: ploravimus et nos. Absoluti sunt illico fratres qui
he we-wept also we absolved were at-once the-brothers who
excommunicati fuerant, et sic "cessavit tempestas, et facta
excommunicated had-been and so ceased the-storm and made
est tranquillitas magna." Occulte tamen precepit abbas, ut
was a-calm great secretly yet ordered the-abbot that
solitum conredium integre daretur Radulfo janitori, sicut prius;
the-usual corrody wholly be-given to-Ralph the-porter as before
quam rem dissimulavimus, tandem comperientes, quod non
which thing we-dissembled at-last finding that not
est dominus qui dominari non velit, et periculosa est pugna
is-he lord who to-lord-it not wishes and dangerous is the-fight
que contra fortiorem initur et contra potentiorem arripitur.
which against a-stronger-one is-entered and against a-more-powerful is-taken-up

31 · THE KNIGHTS' FEES IN 1200

In 1200 a description is made of the knights of Saint Edmund and their fees: Aubrey of Vere holds five and a half, William of Hastings five, Earl Roger three, and so down the list to halves and quarters, each holder named with the vills of his fee.

Anno gracie Mº. CCmº. facta est descripcio de
in-the-year of-grace one-thousand two-hundredth made was a-description of
militibus sancti Ædmundi et de feudis eorum, unde
the-knights of-saint Edmund and of fees their whence
antecessores eorum fuerunt feffati.
predecessors their had-been enfeoffed
Albericus de Ver tenet quinque milites et dimidium; scilicet,
Aubrey of Vere holds five knights and a-half namely
in Lodenes et in Brom, unum militem; in Mendham et
in Loddon and in Broome one knight in Mendham and

Prestun, j militem; in Rede, j militem; et in Cokefeld,
Preston one knight in Rede one knight and in Cockfield
dimidium; et in Livermere, duos milites.
a-half and in Livermere two knights
Willielmus de Hastinges tenet v milites; scilicet, in Lidgate
William of Hastings holds five knights namely in Lidgate
et in Blunham et in Herlinghe, tres milites; et in
and in Blunham and in Harling three knights and in
Tibebeham et in Gersinghe, duos.
Tibenham and in Gissing two
Comes Rogerus tenet tres milites, in Nortune et Brisingeham.
earl Roger holds three knights in Norton and Bressingham
Robertus filius Rogeri tenet j mil. in Marlesford.
Robert son of-Roger holds one knight in Marlesford
Allexander de Kirkebi tenet j mil. in Kirkebi.
Alexander of Kirkby holds one knight in Kirkby
Rogerus de Hou tenet duos milites, in Michlesfela et in
Roger of Hoo holds two knights in Mickfield and in
Topescroft.
Topcroft
Arnaldus de Charneles et parcenarii ejus j militem, in
Arnald of Charneles and partners his one knight in
Acle et in Quidenham, et in Turstune et Tutestun.
Oakley and in Quidenham and in Thurston and Stuston
Osebertus de Wachesham j militem, in Marlingeford et in
Osbert of Wachesham one knight in Marlingford and in
Wrtham.
Wortham
Willielmus de Totestoche j militem, in Randestune.
William of Tostock one knight in Randestune

Gilbertus filius Radulfi tres milites; scilicet, in Tevelthám
Gilbert son of-Ralph three knights namely in Thelnetham
et in Hepeword, j militem; in Reidun et in Gersinge,
and in Hepworth one knight in Reydon and in Gissing
j militem; et in Saxham j militem.
one knight and in Saxham one knight
Radulfus de Bucheham dimidium militem, in antiquum
Ralph of Buckenham half a-knight in Old
Bucheham.
Buckenham
Willielmus de Berdewella duos milites, in Berningham, et
William of Bardwell two knights in Barningham and
in Berdewelle, et in Hunterestune, et in Stantun.
in Bardwell and in Hunston and in Stanton
Robertus de Langetot tenet tres milites, in Stowe, et in
Robert of Langetot holds three knights in Stowlangtoft and in
Asfeld, et in Trostune, et in parvo Waltham in Estsexia.
Ashfield and in Troston and in Little Waltham in Essex
Adam de Kokefeld duos milites; scilicet, in Lavtnei et in
Adam of Cockfield two knights namely in Lavenham and in
Honus j militem, et Leleseia.
Onehouse one knight and Lindsey
Robertus filius Walteri j militem, in magno Facheham, et
Robert son of-Walter one knight in Great Fakenham and
in Sapestun.
in Sapiston
Will. Blundus j militem, in Torp.
William Blund one knight in Thorpe

Gilbertus Peccatum duos milites; scilicet, in Waude et in
Gilbert Peche two knights namely in Waude and in
Geddinge, j mil.; in Falesham, et Eustuna, et in Grotena,
Gedding one knight in Felsham and Euston and in Groton
j militem.
one knight
Gilbertus de sancto Claro duos milites, in Bradefelda et in
Gilbert of Saint Clare two knights in Bradfield and in
Watlesfelda.
Wattisfield
Galfridus de Welfetham et Gilbertus de Manetuna j mil.,
Geoffrey of Whelnetham and Gilbert of Manston one knight
in Weletham et in Manetuna.
in Whelnetham and in Manston
Hubertus de Hanesti dimidium militem, in Brighingeham.
Hubert of Ansty half a-knight in Briddinghoe
Gervasius de Roinghe j mil., in Clipeleie et in Roinghe.
Gervase of Roding one knight in Chipley and in Roding
Robertus de Halstede j militem in Halsted, et dimidium
Robert of Halstead one knight in Halstead and a-half
in Broclei.
in Brockley
Rejnaldus de Brocleie unum militem, in Broclei.
Reginald of Brockley one knight in Brockley
Simon de Pateshala dimidium militem, in Whatefeld.
Simon of Pattishall half a-knight in Whatfield
Petrus filius Alani dimidium militem, in Broclei.
Peter son of-Alan half a-knight in Brockley
Radulfus de Presseni dimidium militem, in Stanesfeld.
Ralph of Presseni half a-knight in Stanningfield

Ricardus de Ikeworda duos milites, in Ikeworda et in
Richard of Ickworth two knights in Ickworth and in
Wanford.
Wangford
Robertus de Horning dimidium mil., in Horning.
Robert of Horringer half a-knight in Horringer
Walterus de Saxham j militem, in Asfelde et in Saxham.
Walter of Saxham one knight in Ashfield and in Saxham
Willielmus de Wridewell dimidium militem, in Whelfetham.
William of Wordwell half a-knight in Whelnetham
Normannus de Risebi dimidium militem, in Risebi.
Norman of Risby half a-knight in Risby
Petrus de Liveremere et Alanus de Flemetun j militem,
Peter of Livermere and Alan of Flempton one knight
in Liveremere et in Ametuna.
in Livermere and in Ampton
Rogerus de Muriaus j militem, in Torp.
Roger of Muriaus one knight in Thorpe
Hugo de Illeghe, in Illeghe, et in Prestuna, et in
Hugh of Eleigh in Eleigh and in Preston and in
Bradefelda, ij milites.
Bradfield two knights
Stephanus de Brochedis unum quater, in Brochedis.
Stephen of Brockdish one quarter in Brockdish
Adam de Berningham j quater, in Berningham.
Adam of Barningham one quarter in Barningham
Willielmus de Wridewell, in parvo Liveremere, et in
William of Wordwell in Little Livermere and in
Wridewell, j quater.
Wordwell one quarter

Geoffrey Ruff, a worldly monk but a good keeper of four manors, is found with two hundred marks, which Samson gives to the shrine. The manors are divided from the cellar. After Adam of Cockfield's death the abbot sells his daughter's wardship to the archbishop, and Thomas of Burgh wins Adam's three manors from the convent by a jury at Tewkesbury. Samson will not yield precedence to the abbot of Cluny. When Robert the prior is dying, rumor says the abbot wants his chaplain Herbert, against those who favor the learned subprior Hermer.

Galfridus Ruffus monachus noster, licet se nimis seculariter
Geoffrey Ruff monk our though himself too secularly
se gereret, utilis fuit nobis in custodia iiijor maneriorum,
himself he-bore useful was to-us in the-keeping of-four manors
Bertuna, Pakeham, Rucham, Bradefeld, ubi prius defectus sepe
Barton Pakenham Rougham Bradfield where before deficit often
solebat esse de firmis. Audiens abbas infamiam continentie
was-wont to-be in the-farms hearing the-abbot the-infamy of-the-continence
ejus, diu dissimulavit, forte quia Galfridus utilis videbatur
his long dissembled perhaps because Geoffrey useful seemed
universitati. Tandem, cognita veritate, subito fecit capi
to-the-whole-body at-last known the-truth suddenly he-caused to-be-seized
cistas ejus, positas in vestiario, et omnia instauramenta
the-chests his placed in the-vestry and all the-stock
maneriorum districte custodiri, et eundem Galfridum posuit
of-the-manors strictly to-be-kept and the-same Geoffrey he-put
in claustrum. Inventa fuit vis magna auri et argenti,
into the-cloister found was a-quantity great of-gold and silver
ad valentiam cc marcarum, quod totum dixit abbas
to the-value of-two-hundred marks which all said the-abbot
esse apponendum ad fabricandum frontem feretri sancti
to-be to-be-applied for fashioning the-front of-the-shrine of-saint

Ædmundi. Instante festo sancti Michaelis, decretum est
Edmund approaching the-feast of-saint Michael decreed it-was
in capitulo, ut duo fratres, non unus solus, succederent ad
in chapter that two brothers not one alone should-succeed for
custodiendum maneria, quorum unus erat R. de Hehingham,
keeping the-manors of-whom one was R of Hingham
qui publice promisit se velle et se bene posse custodire
who publicly promised himself to-wish and himself well to-be-able to-keep
simul maneria et cellariam, et assensum prebuit abbas, set
together the-manors and the-cellar and assent gave the-abbot but
conventu invito: et depositus est Jocellus de cellaria, qui
the-convent unwilling and deposed was Jocell from the-cellar who
bene et provide instauraverat officium suum, et duobus annis
well and providently had-stocked office his and for-two years
rexerat cellariam, sine debito, contra consuetudinem aliorum
had-ruled the-cellar without debt against the-custom of-the-other
celerariorum, et factus est subcelerarius. In fine autem
cellarers and made he-was subcellarer at the-end moreover
anni, reddens R. celerarius rationem de receptis et expensis,
of-the-year rendering R the-cellarer account of receipts and expenses
protestatus est se accepisse lx marcas de instauramentis
declared has himself to-have-received sixty marks from the-stock
maneriorum ad supplendum defectum celerarii. Inito ergo
of-the-manors for supplying the-deficit of-the-cellarer taken therefore
consilio, substitutus est predictus Jocellus ad cellariam, et
counsel substituted was the-aforesaid Jocell to the-cellar and
concessa sunt ei Mildenhala et Chebenhala et Sutwalda,
granted were to-him Mildenhall and Chippenhall and Southwold
et conmissa sunt cetera maneria Rogero et Albino, et
and entrusted were the-other manors to-Roger and Albinus and

divisa sunt a cellaria, ne vel maneria distruerentur per
divided were-they from the-cellar lest either the-manors be-destroyed by
cellariam, vel cellaria distrueretur per maneria.
the-cellar or the-cellar be-destroyed by the-manors
Mortuo Adam de Cokefeld, potuit abbas accepisse ccc
dead Adam of Cockfield could the-abbot have-received three-hundred
marcas pro warda unice filie ejusdem Ade; set quia
marks for the-wardship of-the-only daughter of-the-same Adam but because
avus puelle tulerat eam furtim, nec abbas potuit
the-grandfather of-the-girl had-carried her-off by-stealth nor the-abbot could
habere saisinam puelle, nisi per auxilium archiepiscopi,
to-have seisin of-the-girl except by the-help of-the-archbishop
abbas concessit wardam illam H. archiepiscopo Cantuariensi,
the-abbot granted wardship that to-H the-archbishop of-Canterbury
acceptis c libris. Archiepiscopus, acceptis quingentis
received a-hundred pounds the-archbishop received five-hundred
marcis, concessit Thome de Burgo, fratri camerarii Regis,
marks granted to-Thomas of Burgh brother of-the-chamberlain of-the-king
wardam illam, et data fuit ei puella cum jure suo per
wardship that and given was to-him the-girl with right her by
manum abbatis. Thomas ergo statim petiit saisinam trium
the-hand of-the-abbot Thomas therefore at-once asked the-seisin of-three
maneriorum que in manu nostra habuimus post mortem
manors which in hand our we-had after the-death
Ade; Kokefeld, Semere et Grotona: credentes, quod omnia
of-Adam Cockfield Semer and Groton believing that all
possemus retinere in dominico nostro vel saltem duo, Semere
we-could to-keep in demesne our or at-least two Semer
et Grotona; tum quia Robertus de Cokefeld, in extremis
and Groton both because Robert of Cockfield in extremity
agens, dixerat publice, se nichil in illis ij maneriis jure
lying had-said publicly himself nothing in those two manors by-right

hereditario posse vendicare, tum quia Adam filius ejus
hereditary to-be-able to-claim and because Adam son his
in plena curia reconsignaverat nobis illa duo maneria, et
in full court had-re-consigned to-us those two manors and
cartam suam inde fecit, qua continetur, quod ille tenet
charter his thereof made in-which is-contained that he holds
illa ij maneria per graciam conventus, solummodo in vita
those two manors by the-favor of-the-convent only in life
sua. Thomas ergo querens inde breve de recognicione,
his Thomas therefore seeking thereon a-writ of recognition
fecit summoneri milites, ut venirent apud Theochesberie,
caused to-be-summoned knights that they-should-come to Tewkesbury
coram Rege juraturi. Carta nostra lecta in publico nullam
before the-king about-to-swear charter our read in public no
vim habuit, quia tota curia erat contra nos. Juramento
force had because the-whole court was against us the-oath
facto, dixerunt milites se nescire de cartis nostris, nec
made said the-knights themselves not-to-know of charters our nor
de privatis convencionibus; sed se credere dixerunt, quod
of private agreements but themselves to-believe they-said that
Adam et pater ejus et avus a centum annis retro
Adam and father his and grandfather from a-hundred years back
tenuerant maneria in feudum firmum, unusquisque post alium,
had-held the-manors in fee firm each after another
diebus quibus fuerunt vivi et mortui; et sic dissaisiati sumus
on-the-days on-which they-were alive and dead and so disseised we-were
per judicium curie post multos labores et multas expensas
by the-judgment of-the-court after many labors and many expenses
factas, salvis tamen antiquis firmis annuatim reddendis.
made saving yet the-old farms yearly to-be-paid

Videbatur dominus abbas "decipi quadam specie recti,"
seemed the-lord abbot to-be-deceived by-a-certain appearance of-right
quia scilicet scriptura dicit, "honorem meum alteri non
because namely scripture says honor my to-another not
dabo." Abbati Cluniacensi venienti ad nos, et a nobis
shall-I-give to-the-abbot of-Cluny coming to us and by us
sicut decuit suscepto, cedere noluit abbas noster, nec in
as was-fitting received to-yield would-not abbot our neither in
capitulo, nec ad processionem factam die dominico, quin
chapter nor at the-procession made on-the-day Lord's but-that
sederet et staret medius inter abbatem Cluniacensem et
he-sat and stood in-the-middle between the-abbot of-Cluny and
abbatem Certesiensem; unde diversi diversa sentiebant
the-abbot of-Chertsey whence different-men different-things felt
et multi multa locuti sunt.
and many many-things spoken have
Languescente Roberto priore et adhuc vivente, dicte sunt
languishing Robert the-prior and still living said were
multe sententie de substituendo priore. Narravit ergo aliquis,
many opinions about substituting a-prior told therefore someone
quod dominus abbas, sedens in choro et omnes fratres
that the-lord abbot sitting in the-choir and all the-brothers
intuens, a primo usque ad ultimum, non invenit aliquem,
gazing-at from the-first up to the-last not found anyone
super quem requiesceret spiritus ejus ad faciendum priorem,
upon whom should-rest spirit his for making a-prior
nisi Herebertum capellanum ejus. His et consimilibus
except Herbert chaplain his by-these and like-things
voluntas domini abbatis pluribus claruit. Audiens hec
the-will of-the-lord abbot to-many was-clear hearing these-things
aliquis respondit, hoc esse incredibile; asserens quod abbas,
someone answered this to-be incredible asserting that the-abbot

homo industrius et sapiens, nunquam tali homini, et juveni
a-man industrious and wise never to-such a-man and young
et fere inberbi novicio xij annorum, qui non nisi iiijor
and almost beardless a-novice of-twelve years who not except for-four
annis claustralis fuit, nec probatus in regimine animarum,
years cloistered had-been nor proved in the-rule of-souls
nec in scientie doctrina, — "tali," inquit, "nunquam dabit
nor in of-knowledge teaching to-such he-said never shall-he-give
prioratum." Mortuo autem priore, morabatur abbas apud
the-priorate dead moreover the-prior was-staying the-abbot at
Londonias; et dixit quidam: "Nondum transiit mensis quod
London and said one not-yet has-passed a-month that
abbas fecit Herebertum capellanum subsacristam, et quando
the-abbot made Herbert the-chaplain subsacrist and when
bailiam illam ei commisit in capella sancti Nigasii,
bailiwick that to-him he-entrusted in the-chapel of-saint Nicasius
promittendo, quod, si posset aliquo modo eum priorem facere,
promising that if he-could in-some way him prior to-make
curam omnimodam ad hoc adhiberet." Audiens hoc aliquis,
care of-every-kind to this he-would-apply hearing this someone
volens placere abbati et priori futuro, plures sollicitavit
wishing to-please the-abbot and the-prior future many solicited
in precibus, senes cum junioribus, ut, data opportunitate,
in prayers old-men with younger that given the-opportunity
Herebertum nominarent, saltem cum aliquibus aliis, ad
Herbert they-should-name at-least with some others to
prioratum; et juravit quod per hoc possent placere abbati,
the-priorate and swore that by this they-could to-please the-abbot
quia talis fuit voluntas ejus. Erant autem multi, tam
because such was will his there-were moreover many both
de senioribus quam de junioribus, qui eundem Herebertum
of the-seniors and of the-younger who the-same Herbert

hominem amabilem et affabilem asserebant, et dignum magno
a-man lovable and affable asserted and worthy of-great
honore. Erant et alii, pauci quidem numero, sed consilio
honor there-were also others few indeed in-number but in-counsel
laudabiliores et de saniore parte conventus, qui magistrum
more-praiseworthy and of the-sounder part of-the-convent who master
Hermerum suppriorem, hominem maturum, literatum et
Hermer the-subprior a-man mature lettered and
eloquentem, in animarum regimine peritum et expertum,
eloquent in of-souls the-rule skilled and experienced
qui tunc temporis xiiij annis claustrum disciplinate
who at-that of-time for-fourteen years the-cloister with-discipline
rexerat, supprior probatus, et notus, — hunc, inquam,
had-ruled a-subprior proved and known him I-say
volebant preferre ad prioratum, juxta illud sapientis,
they-wished to-prefer to the-priorate according-to that of-the-wise-man
"experto crede magistro;" sed latenter grunniebat multitudo
the-experienced believe master but secretly grumbled the-multitude
in contrarium; dicens illum esse hominem iracundum,
to the-contrary saying him to-be a-man irascible
impatientem, inquietum, turbulentum et anxium, litigiosum
impatient restless turbulent and anxious litigious
et turbatorem pacis, illudentes ei et dicentes quia "sapientia
and a-disturber of-peace mocking him and saying that the-wisdom
viri in ejus patiencia dinoscitur." Item dixit aliquis: "Hoc
of-a-man in his patience is-known likewise said someone this
unum, tanquam scandalum, valde timendum est, ne supprior
one-thing as a-scandal greatly to-be-feared is lest the-subprior
removeatur, clerici literati habitum relligionis de cetero
be-removed clerks lettered the-habit of-religion for the-rest
dedignentur suscipere penes nos, si forte contingat aliquam
should-disdain to-take-up with us if perchance it-happen some

statuam mutam erigi, et truncum ligneum preferri in tali
statue dumb to-be-set-up and a-log wooden to-be-preferred in such
conventu;" et adjecit idem frater, dicens quod talis deberet
a-convent and added the-same brother saying that such ought
esse prior nostri conventus, ut, si quid majoris oriretur
to-be the-prior of-our convent that if anything of-greater should-arise
questionis de ecclesiasticis vel secularibus negociis, abbate
question about ecclesiastical or secular affairs the-abbot
absente, ad priorem quasi ad majorem et discretiorem posset
absent to the-prior as to a-greater and more-discerning-one it-could
referri. Hec et consimilia audiens, quidam fratrum
to-be-referred these-things and like-things hearing one of-the-brothers
ait: "Quid est quod verba tot et talia multiplicatis? Cum
said what is-it that words so-many and such you-multiply when
abbas domum venerit, voluntatem suam inde faciet:
the-abbot home shall-have-come will his thereon he-shall-do
forte queret consilium singulorum et sigillatim et cum
perhaps he-shall-seek the-counsel of-each-one and one-by-one and with
magna sollemnitate; set in fine operis sui, per allegaciones
great solemnity but at the-end of-work his through allegations
et per rationes verisimiles et circumlocuciones verborum,
and through reasons plausible and circumlocutions of-words
tandem descendet ad voluntatem suam implendam; et
at-last he-shall-come-down to will his to-be-fulfilled and
sicut ipse precogitavit, futurum est negocium."
as he-himself has-planned going-to-be is the-business

When the third prior names the subprior, many cry for a man of peace, and the abbot asks each monk's counsel. Next day, weeping, he names four: the sacrist, whom he knows unfit, and three young men, and is steering toward Herbert when a senior tells the precentor to name him and the convent acclaims him. Herbert protests that he cannot preach; the abbot answers that a sermon should edify, not display learning, and seats him as prior. Jocelin, in the guesthouse porch, weighs Herbert's good looks, kindness, and Norman tongue, and decides to wait and see what counselors he chooses.

Reverso ergo abbate, in capitulo sedente, multa
returned therefore the-abbot in chapter sitting many-things
proposuit et satis eloquenter, qualis deberet esse prior
he-set-forth and quite eloquently of-what-kind ought to-be the-prior
substituendus; et respondit Johannes tercius prior, coram
to-be-substituted and answered John the-third prior before
omnibus, suppriorem dignum esse et idoneum. Set statim
all the-subprior worthy to-be and suitable but at-once
reclamavit multitudo, dicens: "Homo pacis, homo pacis,
protested the-multitude saying a-man of-peace a-man of-peace
detur nobis." Responderunt duo ex nobis tante multitudini,
be-given to-us answered two of us to-so-great a-multitude
dicentes talem esse substituendum, qui novit regere animas,
saying such-a-one to-be to-be-substituted who knows-how to-rule souls
et discernere "inter lepram et lepram," quod verbum valde
and to-distinguish between leprosy and leprosy which word greatly
displicebat, quia videbatur fovere partem subprioris. Abbas
displeased because it-seemed to-favor the-party of-the-subprior the-abbot
autem tumultum audiens, dixit se velle, post capitulum,
moreover the-tumult hearing said himself to-wish after chapter
consilium singulorum audire, ut sic consulte procederet in
the-counsel of-each-one to-hear that thus advisedly he-might-proceed in

negocio, et in crastino, secundum sese esse operaturum.
the-business and on the-morrow according-to himself to-be about-to-act
Interim dixit aliquis, quod abbas talem sollemnitatem
meanwhile said someone that the-abbot such solemnity
faceret, ut supprior removeretur caute a prioratu;
would-make that the-subprior be-removed cautiously from the-priorate
tanquam hoc fieret per consilium conventus, et non per
as-though this were-done by the-counsel of-the-convent and not by
voluntatem abbatis, et ipse abbas haberetur excusatus;
the-will of-the-abbot and he-himself the-abbot be-held excused
et hac arte obstrueretur os loquentium iniqua.
and by-this art be-stopped the-mouth of-those-speaking wicked-things
In crastino, sedente abbate in capitulo, lacrimatus est valde:
on the-morrow sitting the-abbot in chapter wept has much
dicens, se totam noctem duxisse insomnem pre anxietate
saying himself the-whole night to-have-spent sleepless for anxiety
et timore, si aliquem nominaret qui Deo non placeret;
and fear if anyone he-should-name who to-God not was-pleasing
juravitque in periculo anime sue, se nominaturum quatuor
and-he-swore on the-peril of-soul his himself about-to-name four
ex nobis, qui secundum opinionem suam magis essent utiles
of us who according-to opinion his more were useful
et idonei, ut unum ex illis iiijor eligeremus. Nominavit
and suitable that one of those four we-should-elect named
ergo abbas in primis sacristam, de quo constabat ei
therefore the-abbot in the-first-place the-sacrist of whom it-was-certain to-him
quod inpotens et insufficiens erat, sicut ipse sacrista
that unable and insufficient he-was as the-sacrist himself
testatus est cum juramento. Statim, coram omnibus, nominavit
testified has with an-oath at-once before all he-named
etiam Johannem tercium priorem, suum consanguineum, et
also John the-third prior his kinsman and

Mauricium capellanum suum et Herebertum prenominatum,
Maurice chaplain his and Herbert aforenamed
omnes quidem juvenes, quasi xl annorum vel infra, et
all indeed young about forty years or under and
omnes mediocris scientie, et ad regimen animarum pocius
all of-middling knowledge and for the-rule of-souls rather
docendi quam docti, dociles tamen. Hos tres abbas nominavit
to-be-taught than taught teachable yet these three the-abbot named
et pretulit, postposito suppriore, et postpositis aliis pluribus
and preferred set-aside the-subprior and set-aside other many
senioribus, prioribus, maturioribus, literatis, et antiquitus
older seniors more-mature lettered and of-old
magistris scolarum, et omnibus aliis. Morabatur autem abbas
masters of-the-schools and all others lingered moreover the-abbot
in loquendo, et commendando personam Johannis in multis,
in speaking and commending the-person of-John in many-things
set tamen allegando in contrarium, dicens, quod parentum
but yet alleging to the-contrary saying that of-kinsmen
multitudo hujus provincie collo ejus incumberet, si prior
the-multitude of-this province on-neck his would-lie if prior
esset. Et etiam cum vellet abbas (possetque) idem allegare
be-were and also when wished the-abbot and-could the-same to-allege
de Mauricio, ut sic artificiose perveniret ad faciendam
about Maurice that thus artfully he-might-come to making
mencionem de Hereberto, interim interruptus est sermo ejus,
mention of Herbert meanwhile interrupted was speech his
dicente uno ex prioribus conventus: "Domine cantor, tuum
saying one of the-seniors of-the-convent lord precentor yours
est habere primam vocem: nomina dominum Herebertum."
it-is to-have the-first voice name lord Herbert
At ille, "Bonus homo est," inquit. Audito nomine Hereberti,
and he a-good man he-is he-said heard the-name of-Herbert

abbas loquenda suppressit et conversus ad cantorem, dixit:
the-abbot things-to-be-said suppressed and turned to the-precentor said
"Herebertum recipiam libenter, si vultis." His dictis,
Herbert I-shall-receive gladly if you-wish these-things said
clamavit totus conventus, "Bonus homo est: bonus homo est
cried the-whole convent a-good man he-is a-good man he-is
et amabilis;" et hoc idem attestati sunt plures ex prioribus;
and lovable and this same attested have many of the-seniors
statimque cantor et socius quidam cum eo, et alii
and-at-once the-precentor and a-companion certain with him and other
duo ex alia parte, cum omni festinacione surrexerunt,
two from the-other side with all haste rose
et Herebertum statuerunt in medio. Herebertus vero in
and Herbert set in the-middle Herbert but in
primis humiliter veniam cepit, dicens se insufficientem
the-first-place humbly pardon began saying himself insufficient
esse ad tantam dignitatem, et maxime, sicut dixit, quod non
to-be for so-great dignity and most-of-all as he-said because not
esset tam perfecte scientie, quod sciret facere sermonem
he-was of-so perfect knowledge that he-knew-how to-make a-sermon
in capitulo, sicut deceret priorem. Opstupuerunt plures qui
in chapter as would-befit a-prior were-astounded many who
talia viderunt, et pre confusione obmutuerunt. Abbas
such-things saw and for confusion fell-silent the-abbot
vero in consolacium ejus et quasi in prejudicium literatorum
but in comfort his and as-if to the-prejudice of-the-lettered
multa respondit, dicens quod bene posset recordari et
many-things answered saying that well he-could to-remember and
ruminare alienos sermones, sicut et alii faciebant; et colores
to-ruminate others' sermons as also others did and the-colors
rethoricos et phaleras verborum et exquisitas sentencias in
rhetorical and trappings of-words and exquisite sentences in

sermone dampnabat, dicens quod in multis ecclesiis fit
a-sermon he-condemned saying that in many churches is-made
sermo in conventu Gallice vel pocius Anglice, ut morum
a-sermon in the-convent in-French or rather in-English that of-morals
fieret edificacio, non literature ostensio. Quibus dictis, ivit
be-made edification not of-letters a-display which said went
prior jam receptus ad pedes abbatis, et deosculatus est eos.
the-prior now received to the-feet of-the-abbot and kissed has them
Abbas autem cum lacrimis suscepit eum, et propria manu
the-abbot moreover with tears received him and with-his-own hand
posuit eum in sede prioris, et precepit omnibus ut debitam
put him in the-seat of-the-prior and ordered all that due
reverenciam et obedienciam ei deferrent sicut priori.
reverence and obedience to-him they-should-pay as to-the-prior
Facto capitulo, sedebam ego hospiciarius in porticu aule
done chapter was-sitting I the-guestmaster in the-porch of-the-hall
hospitum, stupidus et revolvens in animo que videram
of-the-guests stupefied and turning-over in mind what I-had-seen
et audieram; et subtiliter cogitare cepi, ob quam causam
and heard and subtly to-think I-began for what cause
et propter quas meritorum gratias, homo talis ad tantam
and for what of-merits graces a-man such to so-great
dignitatem deberet promoveri. Et animadvertere incepi, quod
dignity ought to-be-advanced and to-notice I-began that
homo est stature decentis, et personalis apparentie; homo
a-man he-is of-stature becoming and of-personable appearance a-man
pulcher facie et amabilis aspectu; semper hilaris, vultu risibilis
handsome in-face and lovable in-look always cheerful in-face smiling
tam mane quam sero, benignus omnibus; homo compositus
as-much morning as evening kindly to-all a-man composed
in gestu, in incessu gravis, verbo facetus, dulcem vocem
in bearing in gait grave in-word witty a-sweet voice

habens in cantando et facundam in legendo; juvenis, fortis, et
having in singing and fluent in reading young strong and
sanus in corpore, et expeditus ad laborandum pro necessitate
healthy in body and ready for laboring for the-need
ecclesie; pro loco, pro tempore, nunc laicis, nunc clericis,
of-the-church for place for time now with-laymen now with-clerks
nunc ecclesiasticis, nunc secularibus viris sciens se
now with-ecclesiastical now with-secular men knowing-how himself
conformare; liberalis et socialis et facilis, ad castigandum
to-conform liberal and sociable and easy for chastising
non invidus, non suspiciosus, non avarus, non tediosus, non
not envious not suspicious not avaricious not tedious not
desidiosus; sobrius et volubilis lingue in Gallico idiomate,
slothful sober and of-voluble tongue in the-French idiom
utpote Normannus nacione; homo mediocris intelligentie,
inasmuch-as a-Norman by-nation a-man of-middling intelligence
quem si littere facerent insanire, homo perfecte probitatis
whom if letters should-make to-go-mad a-man of-perfect integrity
dici posset. Cum hec adverterem, dixi in animo
to-be-called he-could when these-things I-noticed I-said in mind
meo, talem hominem esse graciosum, sed "nichil omni parte
my such a-man to-be gracious but nothing in-every part
beatum," et lacrimatus sum pre gaudio, dicens "quia visitavit
blessed and wept I-have for joy saying that has-visited
nos Dominus: sicut Domino placuit, ita factum est." Set
us the-Lord as to-the-Lord it-pleased so done it-is but
subito dixit mihi alia cogitacio mea, "parcius lauda novum
suddenly said to-me another thought my more-sparingly praise the-new
hominem, quia honores mutant mores, vel pocius monstrant.
man because honors change manners or rather show-them
Attende prius quos et quales consiliarios habebit, et
heed first whom and of-what-kind counselors he-shall-have and

quibus credet, quia quidlibet ad suum naturaliter trahit
whom he-shall-believe because anything to its-own naturally draws
consimile. Exitus acta probabit, et ideo lauda parcius."
like the-outcome the-acts shall-prove and therefore praise more-sparingly

34 · THE UNLETTERED MOCK, THE ABBOT'S FAULTS, AND THE MARKET

The unlettered brothers jeer that the philosophers have been declined. Jocelin records two blemishes on the abbot: granting John Ruff's sergeanty away, and raising the Babwell fishpond until the neighbors' gardens and the cellarer's meadow drown. A London chronicler writes that Henry II chose abbots from other houses. In 1201 the abbot of Flay moves the Sunday market, and when Ely's monks raise a market at Lakenheath, Samson wins a royal charter; nearly six hundred of his men overturn the stalls, and he is summoned to the Exchequer.

Eodem die convenerunt quidam illiterati fratres, tam officiales
on-the-same day assembled certain unlettered brothers both officials
quam claustrales, et exacuerunt linguas suas, ut sagittarent in
and cloistered-monks and sharpened tongues their that they-might-shoot in
occultis literatos, et repetentes dicta abbatis que eodem die
secret the-lettered and repeating the-sayings of-the-abbot which on-the-same day
dixerat, quasi in prejudicium literatorum, dixerunt ad invicem:
he-had-said as-if to the-prejudice of-the-lettered they-said to one-another
"Accipiant modo philosophi nostri philosophias suas; modo
let-take now philosophers our philosophies their now
patet quid prodest philosophia eorum! Tantum declinaverunt
it-is-plain what profits philosophy their so-much have-declined
boni clerici nostri in claustro, quod omnes declinati sunt.
good clerks our in the-cloister that all declined are
Tantum sermocinaverunt in capitulo, quod omnes repulsi sunt.
so-much have-preached in chapter that all rejected are

Tantum locuti sunt de discrecione inter lepram et lepram,
so-much spoken have-they about the-distinction between leprosy and leprosy
quod tanquam leprosi dejecti sunt. Tantum declinaverunt
that as lepers cast-down they-are so-much have-declined
musa, muse, quod omnes musardi reputati sunt." Hec et
musa musae that all idlers reckoned are these and
consimilia protulerunt quidam in derisionem et opprobrium
like-things uttered some in derision and reproach
aliorum, sueque imperitie consulentes: scienciam literarum
of-others and-their-own ignorance consulting the-knowledge of-letters
reprobaverunt, et literatis detraxerunt, multum letantes
rejected and from-the-lettered detracted much rejoicing
et magna sperantes que forte nunquam evenient, quia
and great-things hoping which perhaps never shall-happen because

Fallitur augurio spes bona sepe suo.
is-deceived by-the-augury hope good often its-own

Sapiens dixit, "nemo ex omni parte beatus;" nec ergo
the-wise-man said no-one in every part blessed nor therefore
abbas Samson. Hoc idcirco dixerim, quia, judicio meo,
abbot Samson this therefore I-would-say because in-judgment my
non est commendandus abbas in facto quod fecit, quando
not is to-be-commended the-abbot in the-deed which he-did when
cartam fieri et dari jussit cuidam servienti suo, de
a-charter to-be-made and given he-ordered to-a-certain servant his about
sergancia Johannis Ruffi habenda, post mortem ejusdem
the-sergeanty of-John Ruff to-be-had after the-death of-the-same
Johannis: decem marce, ut dicebatur, oculos sapientis
John ten marks as was-said the-eyes of-the-wise-man
excecaverunt. Unde et magistro Dionisio monacho dicenti,
blinded whence also to-master Denis the-monk saying

tale factum inauditum esse, respondit abbas: "Non desinam
such deed unheard-of to-be answered the-abbot not shall-I-cease
facere voluntatem meam magis pro te, quam pro juvencello
to-do will my more for you than for youngster
illo." Consimile fecit abbas de sergencia Ade de
that like did the-abbot about the-sergeanty of-Adam of
infirmario, acceptis c. solidis. De tali facto dici
the-infirmary received a-hundred shillings of such deed to-be-said
potest, "modicum fermenti totam massam corrumpit."
it-can a-little leaven the-whole lump corrupts
Item est et alia male operacionis macula quam lacrimis
likewise there-is also another of-evil working stain which with-tears
penitentie abluet, Domino volente, ne tantam summam
of-penitence he-shall-wash-away the-Lord willing lest so-great a-sum
bonorum unus deturpet excessus. Stagnum vivarii de
of-good-things one should-disfigure excess the-dam of-the-fishpond of
Babbewella, ad novum molendinum, in tantum levavit, quod
Babwell for the-new mill to so-much he-raised that
ex retentione aquarum non est homo, dives vel pauper,
from the-holding-back of-the-waters not is-there a-man rich or poor
habens terram juxta aquam a porta ville usque ad
having land beside the-water from the-gate of-the-town up to
portam orientis, quin amiserit ortum suum et pomeria sua.
the-gate of-the-east but-that he-has-lost garden his and orchards his
Pastura celerarii, ex alia parte ripe, perdita est, terre
the-pasture of-the-cellarer on the-other side of-the-bank lost is the-lands
etiam arabiles vicinorum deteriores facte sunt. Pratum
also arable of-the-neighbors worse made are the-meadow
celerarii periit, pomerium infirmarii submersum est ex
of-the-cellarer has-perished the-orchard of-the-infirmarer submerged is from
habundantia aque, et omnes vicini inde conqueruntur.
the-abundance of-water and all the-neighbors thereof complain

Convenit eum quandoque celerarius in pleno capitulo super
approached him once the-cellarer in full chapter about
damno tanto, qui cito commotus respondit, vivarium suum
loss so-great who quickly stirred answered fishpond his
non esse perdendum propter pratum nostrum.
not to-be to-be-ruined for meadow our
Decanus Londoniensis ita scribit in cronicis suis. "Rex
the-dean of-London thus writes in chronicles his king
Henricus secundus, habito tractatu de vacantibus abbaciis
Henry the-second held a-discussion about vacant abbacies
cum archiepiscopo et cum episcopis, sic in abbatibus
with the-archbishop and with the-bishops thus in abbots
substituendis canonum observavit censuram, ut emendicatis
to-be-substituted of-the-canons observed the-rule that begged
aliunde suffragiis uteretur; arbitrans forsitan, quod si
from-elsewhere votes he-used judging perhaps that if
de corpore proprio, locis in singulis crearentur pastores,"
from the-body its-own in-places in each were-created shepherds
contracta prius familiaritas viciis repromitteret impunitatem;
a-contracted beforehand intimacy for-vices would-promise impunity
conversatio par indulgentiis crimina sullevaret; remissio nimia
fellowship equal for-indulgences crimes would-lighten remission excessive
vagaretur in claustris. Dixit quidam alius: "Non videtur
would-wander in the-cloisters said a-certain other not does-it-seem
pastor eligendus de propria domo, sed potius de aliena; quia
a-shepherd to-be-elected from the-own house but rather from another because
si aliunde sumatur, semper credet, secundum quantitatem
if from-elsewhere he-be-taken always he-shall-believe according-to the-size
conventus quem regendum suscepit, plures esse industrios,
of-the-convent which to-be-ruled he-has-taken-up many to-be industrious
quorum consilium appetat, si bonus est; quorum probitatem
whose counsel he-may-seek if good he-is whose integrity

timebit, si malus est. Domesticus vero singulorum imperitiam,
he-shall-fear if bad he-is the-home-bred-one but of-each-one the-ignorance
impotentiam, insufficientiam, plenius cognoscens, securius
powerlessness insufficiency more-fully knowing more-securely
serviet, mutans quadrata rotundis." Monachi Ramesie, hac
shall-serve changing square-things for-round the-monks of-Ramsey by-this
ratione ducti, cum libere possent aliquem eligere de seipsis si
reason led when freely they-could someone to-elect from themselves if
vellent, bis abbatem elegerunt de alienis domibus, diebus istis.
they-wished twice an-abbot have-elected from others' houses in-days these
Anno gratie Mº. ccº. jº, venit abbas de Flaviaco
in-the-year of-grace one-thousand two-hundredth first came the-abbot of Flay
apud nos, qui per assensum abbatis, et per predicacionem
to us who by the-assent of-the-abbot and by preaching
suam, fecit mutari publicas empciones et vendiciones,
his caused to-be-changed the-public purchases and sales
que fiebant in foro, dominicis diebus, et statutum est
which were-made in the-market on-Lord's days and decreed it-was
illas fieri secunda feria. Consimiliter operatus abbas ille
those to-be-made on-the-second weekday likewise worked abbot that
in multis civitatibus et burgis Anglie.
in many cities and boroughs of-England
Eodem anno levaverunt monachi de Heli forum venale apud
in-the-same year raised the-monks of Ely a-market for-sale at
Lachinghehe, habentes inde assensum et cartam regis.
Lakenheath having thereof the-assent and charter of-the-king
Nos vero, inprimis, cum amicis et vicinis nostris, pacifice
we but in-the-first-place with friends and neighbors our peaceably
agentes, nuntios misimus ad capitulum de Eli, et prius
acting messengers sent to the-chapter of Ely and before
domino Heliensi literas quoque precatorias, ut ab incepto
to-the-lord of-Ely letters also of-request that from the-undertaking

desisterent, adjicientes quod xv marcas datas pro carta
they-should-desist adding that the-fifteen marks given for the-charter
regis impetrata amicabiliter solveremus pro bono pacis,
of-the-king obtained amicably we-would-pay for the-good of-peace
et occasione mutue dilectionis observande. Quid multa?
and for-the-sake of-mutual love to-be-kept why many-words
Noluerunt desistere; et erant verba hinc et inde
they-would-not desist and there-were words on-this-side and on-that
comminatoria, "et pila minantia pilis." Nos vero adquisivimus
threatening and javelins threatening javelins we but acquired
breve de recognicione, utrum mercatum illud levatum fuerit
a-writ of recognition whether market that raised had-been
in prejudicium nostrum, et in detrimentum mercati ville
to the-prejudice our and to the-detriment of-the-market of-the-town
Sancti Ædmundi. Et factum est juramentum, et protestatum
of-Saint Edmund and made was the-oath and declared
est, hoc factum fuisse in detrimentum nostrum. Quod
it-was this done to-have-been to the-detriment our which
cum mandatum esset regi, rex fecit inquiri per
when reported it-had-been to-the-king the-king caused it-to-be-inquired through
registrum suum cujusmodi cartam dedisset monachis de Eli,
register his what-kind-of charter he-had-given to-the-monks of Ely
et compertum est quod dederat eis predictum mercatum
and found it-was that he-had-given them the-aforesaid market
sub tali condicione, si non foret ad detrimentum vicinorum
under such condition if not it-were to the-detriment of-neighboring
mercatorum. Rex vero, promissis xl marculis, fecit nobis
markets the-king but promised forty marks made for-us
cartam suam, ut nullum mercatum de cetero fieret infra
charter his that no market for the-rest should-be-made within
libertatem Sancti Ædmundi, nisi per assensum abbatis. Et
the-liberty of-Saint Edmund except by the-assent of-the-abbot and

scripsit G. filio Petri, justiciario, ut mercatum de Lachenheth
he-wrote to-G son of-Peter the-justiciar that the-market of Lakenheath
tolleretur. Justiciarius hoc idem scripsit vicecomiti de Sutfolch.
be-removed the-justiciar this same wrote to-the-sheriff of Suffolk
Vicecomes, sciens quod non potuit intrare libertates Sancti
the-sheriff knowing that not he-could to-enter the-liberties of-Saint
Ædmundi, nec aliquam potestatem ibi exercere, mandavit hoc
Edmund nor any power there to-exercise sent-word this
abbati per breve suum, ut hoc ipsum exequeretur juxta
to-the-abbot by writ his that this very-thing he-should-execute according-to
formam regii mandati. Propositus ergo hundredi, veniens
the-form of-the-royal command the-reeve therefore of-the-hundred coming
illuc, ad diem mercati, cum testimonio liberorum hominum,
there on the-day of-the-market with the-testimony of-free men
ex parte regis prohibuit publice mercatum illud, ostendens
on behalf of-the-king forbade publicly market that showing
literas regis et vicecomitis; set affectus contumeliis et
the-letters of-the-king and of-the-sheriff but afflicted with-insults and
injuriis, infecto negocio, recessit. Abbas vero negocium
injuries unfinished the-business he-departed the-abbot but the-business
differens ad tempus, Lundonie existens, et sapientes inde
putting-off for a-time at-London being and wise-men thereon
consulens, mandavit bailiis suis ut, acceptis hominibus Sancti
consulting sent-word to-bailiffs his that taken the-men of-Saint
Ædmundi cum equis et armis, mercatum tollerent, et
Edmund with horses and arms the-market they-should-remove and
ementes et vendentes, si quos invenirent, vinctos secum
the-buyers and sellers if any they-should-find bound with-them
ducerent. Media autem nocte exierunt fere secenti
they-should-lead in-the-middle moreover of-the-night went-out almost six-hundred
homines bene armati, tendentes versus Lachinheth. Cum
men well armed making-their-way toward Lakenheath when

autem exploratores nuntiarent eos venire, discurrerunt
moreover the-scouts announced them to-be-coming ran-off
omnes huc et illuc qui in foro erant, nec inventus
all hither and thither who in the-market were nor found
est unus. Prior autem Heliensis cum bailiis suis venerat
was one the-prior moreover of-Ely with bailiffs his had-come
nocte eadem, illuc suspicans adventum hominum nostrorum,
on-night that-same there suspecting the-arrival of-men our
ut pro posse suo vendentes et ementes defenderet;
that according-to ability his the-sellers and buyers he-might-defend
set domum suam exire noluit: et cum bailivi nostri
but house his to-leave he-would-not and when the-bailiffs our
quesiissent ab eo vadium et plegium standi ad rectum in
had-asked from him gage and surety of-standing to right in
curia Sancti Ædmundi de injuria illata, et dare noluisset,
the-court of-Saint Edmund for the-injury done and to-give he-had-refused
inito consilio, furcas macelli et tabulas stallorum in
taken counsel the-forks of-the-shambles and the-boards of-the-stalls in
foro everterunt, et secum asportaverunt, et omnia
the-market they-overturned and with-them carried-off and all
averia, oves et boves, universa insuper et pecora campi,
the-cattle sheep and oxen all besides also the-beasts of-the-field
secum duxerunt, tendentes versus Ikilingheham. Baillivi
with-them they-led making-their-way toward Icklingham the-bailiffs
prioris sequentes pecierunt averia sua per plegia usque in
of-the-prior following asked cattle their by sureties up to
xv dies. Et factum est sicut pecierunt. Infra xv dies
fifteen days and done it-was as they-asked within fifteen days
venit breve, quo abbas summonitus est, ut veniret ad
came a-writ by-which the-abbot summoned was that he-should-come to
scaccarium responsurus de tali facto, et quod averia capta
the-exchequer about-to-answer for such deed and that the-cattle seized

interim dimitterentur quieta. Episcopus enim Heliensis, homo
meanwhile be-released quit the-bishop for of-Ely a-man
eloquens et facundus, in propria persona conquestus est inde
eloquent and fluent in his-own person complained has thereof
justitiario et magnatibus Anglie, dicens inauditam superbiam
to-the-justiciar and to-the-great-men of-England saying unheard-of pride
factam fuisse in terra Sancte Ætheldrethe tempore pacis,
done to-have-been in the-land of-Saint Etheldreda in-time of-peace
unde et multi commoti fuerunt adversus abbatem.
whence also many stirred were against the-abbot

35 · THE ABBOT'S DEPARTURE AND THE CONVENT'S LIBERTIES

A dispute with Ely over a Glemsford man's trial coincides with a papal mandate to inquire into the crusaders the king wants absolved; torn between God and the king, Samson for once seeks the convent's counsel and prepares to go, giving his books to the church and the abbey to the prior's keeping. Three brothers have the prior plead for the convent's lost liberties; he answers sharply, then promises that if the sick reeve dies the sacrist will present his successor to the chapter, and orders the disputed halfpennies sequestered until his return.

Interim est et alia causa discordie orta inter episcopum
meanwhile there-is also another cause of-discord arisen between the-bishop
Eliensem et abbatem. Cum quidam juvenis de Glemesford
of-Ely and the-abbot when a-certain young-man of Glemsford
calumpniatus esset in curia Sancti Ædmundi de pace
charged had-been in the-court of-Saint Edmund for the-peace
regis fracta, et quesitus esset diu, et hìc in comitatu,
of-the-king broken and sought had-been long and here in the-county
tandem senescaldus episcopi produxit juvenem illum, petens
at-last the-steward of-the-bishop produced young-man that claiming

curiam Sancte Ætheldrethe, cartas et libertates domini sui
the-court of-Saint Etheldreda the-charters and liberties of-lord his
ostendens. Nostri vero baillivi, petentes loquelam et saisinam
showing our but bailiffs claiming the-suit and the-seisin
talis libertatis, audiri non potuerunt. Comitatus vero posuit
of-such liberty to-be-heard not could the-county but put
loquelam in respectum usque coram justiciariis errantibus,
the-suit in respite up-to before the-justices errant
unde Sanctus Ædmundus supersaisitus fuerat. Abbas vero hoc
whence Saint Edmund over-seised had-been the-abbot but this
audiens proposuit transfretare; set, quia infirmabatur, rem
hearing proposed to-cross-the-sea but because he-was-sick the-matter
voluit differre usque ad Purificacionem. Et ecce! die
he-wished to-put-off up to the-Purification and behold on-the-day
sancte Agnetis, venit nuncius regis, breve domini pape
of-saint Agnes came a-messenger of-the-king a-writ of-the-lord pope
portans, quo continebatur, quod dominus Eliensis et abbas
carrying in-which was-contained that the-lord of-Ely and the-abbot
Sancti Ædmundi scrutinium facerent de G. filio Petri, et
of-Saint Edmund an-inquiry should-make about G son of-Peter and
de W. de Stutevilla, et quibusdam aliis magnatibus Anglie
about W of Stuteville and certain other great-men of-England
qui crucem acceperant, pro quibus dominus rex absolucionem
who the-cross had-taken for whom the-lord king absolution
petierat, allegans infirmitatem corporum et consilium eorum
had-asked alleging the-infirmity of-their-bodies and the-counsel their
ad conservationem regni sui. Portavit idem nuntius literas
for the-preservation of-kingdom his carried the-same messenger letters
domini regis, precipiens, ut, visis literis, veniret ad eum
of-the-lord king ordering that seen the-letters he-should-come to him
de mandato domini pape locuturus. Turbatus est abbas, et
about the-command of-the-lord pope about-to-speak troubled was the-abbot and

dixit: "Angustie sunt michi undique, vel Deum vel regem
said straits are for-me on-all-sides either God or the-king
offendam; per Deum verum quicquid postea acciderit,
I-shall-offend by God true whatever afterward shall-have-happened
sciens non mentiar." Veniens ergo domum cum omni
knowingly not shall-I-lie coming therefore home with all
festinacione, aliquantulum castigatus infirmitate corporis, et
haste somewhat chastened by-the-infirmity of-body and
humiliatus et magis solito timidus, mediante priore, quesivit
humbled and more than-usual timid mediating-it the-prior he-sought
a nobis consilium, quod rarissime ante fecerat, quomodo
from us counsel which very-rarely before he-had-done how
agendum esset de libertatibus ecclesie periclitantibus, et
to-be-acted it-was about the-liberties of-the-church endangered and
unde expense provenirent, si ipse hoc iter arriperet, et
whence the-expenses should-come if he this journey should-take-up and
cui abbatiam committeret custodiendam, et quid faceret
to-whom the-abbacy he-should-commit to-be-kept and what he-should-do
de pauperibus servientibus suis qui diu servierant. Et
about the-poor servants his who long had-served and
responsum fuit, ut ipsemet iret, et pecuniam sufficienter
answered it-was that he-himself should-go and money sufficiently
appruntaret, solvendam de nostra sacristia et de pitanciis
should-borrow to-be-repaid from our sacristy and from the-pittances
nostris, et de aliis redditibus nostris ad voluntatem suam; et
our and from other revenues our at the-will his and
quod commendaret abbatiam priori custodiendam et alicui
that he-should-commend the-abbacy to-the-prior to-be-kept and to-some
clerico, quem divitem fecerat, et qui interim posset vivere
clerk whom rich he-had-made and who meanwhile could to-live
de suo, ut ita parceretur expensis abbatis, et cuilibet de
on his-own that so be-spared the-expenses of-the-abbot and to-each of

servientibus suis denarios daret secundum quod servierat.
servants his pennies he-should-give according-to how he-had-served
Illo autem audiente tale consilium gratum habuit: et factum
he moreover hearing such counsel pleasing held-it and done
est ita. Veniens ergo abbas in capitulum, proxima die,
it-was so coming therefore the-abbot into chapter on-the-next day
antequam recessit, fecit portari secum omnes libros suos,
before he-departed caused to-be-carried with-him all books his
et eos ecclesie et conventui presentavit, et commendavit
and them to-the-church and convent presented and commended
consilium nostrum, quod significaveramus ei per priorem.
counsel our which we-had-made-known to-him through the-prior
Interim murmurantes quosdam audivimus, dicentes, quod
meanwhile murmuring certain-ones we-heard saying that
abbas diligens est et sollicitus de libertatibus baronie sue,
the-abbot diligent is and anxious about the-liberties of-barony his
set de libertatibus conventus, quas perdidimus tempore suo,
but about the-liberties of-the-convent which we-have-lost in-time his
scilicet de curia et libertatibus celerarii amissis, et de
namely about the-court and liberties of-the-cellarer lost and about
libertatibus sacristie super prefectis ville instituendis
the-liberties of-the-sacristy concerning reeves of-the-town to-be-instituted
per conventum, nichil loquitur. Suscitavit itaque Dominus
by the-convent nothing he-says roused and-so the-Lord
spiritum in tribus fratribus mediocris intelligentie, qui, accitis
the-spirit in three brothers of-middling intelligence who summoned
pluribus aliis, convenerunt inde priorem consulentes, ut inde
many others approached thereon the-prior advising that thereon
loqueretur cum abbate, et rogaret eum ex nostra parte,
he-should-speak with the-abbot and should-ask him on our part
ut in recessu suo provideret indemnitati ecclesie sue de
that in departure his he-should-provide for-the-indemnity of-church his about

libertatibus illis. Abbas hoc audiens, plura non dicenda
liberties those the-abbot this hearing many-things not to-be-said
respondit, jurans se fore dominum quamdiu viveret.
answered swearing himself to-be lord as-long-as he-should-live
Vespere autem adveniente, micius inde locutus est cum
evening moreover coming more-gently thereon spoken has with
priore. In crastino vero, recessurus et licentiam petiturus, in
the-prior on the-morrow but about-to-depart and leave about-to-ask in
capitulo sedens, dixit se pacasse omnes servientes suos,
chapter sitting he-said himself to-have-paid all servants his
et testamentum suum fecisse, sicut tunc temporis deberet
and will his to-have-made as-if at-that of-time he-were-to
mori, et incipiens loqui de libertatibus illis, excusavit se,
die and beginning to-speak about liberties those he-excused himself
dicens, se mutasse antiquas consuetudines ne esset
saying himself to-have-changed the-old customs lest there-be
defectus regalis justitie; et retorsit culpam in sacristam, et
a-default of-royal justice and turned-back the-blame on the-sacrist and
dixit, quod, si Durandus prefectus, tunc infirmus, moriretur,
said that if Durand the-reeve then sick should-die
sacrista teneret prefecturam in manu sua, et poneret
the-sacrist should-hold the-reeveship in hand his and should-put
prefectum coram capitulo, sicut consuetudo antiquitus fuerat,
a-reeve before the-chapter as the-custom of-old had-been
sic tamen ut hoc fieret per consilium abbatis; set dona et
so yet that this be-done by the-counsel of-the-abbot but the-gifts and
xenia annuatim a prefecto facienda nullo modo remitteret.
presents yearly by the-reeve to-be-made in-no way would-be-remit
Cum vero quereremus quid fieret de curia celerarii
when but we-asked what would-be-done about the-court of-the-cellarer
amissa, et precipue de obolis quos celerarius solebat
lost and especially about the-halfpennies which the-cellarer was-wont

accipere ad plegios renovandos, commotus inde quesivit,
to-receive for sureties to-be-renewed stirred thereupon he-asked
qua auctoritate exigeremus jus regale, et ea que ad
by-what authority we-demanded a-right royal and those-things which to
regales consuetudines pertinent: et responsum est, quod id
royal customs belong and answered it-was that this
a fundamentis ecclesie semper habuimus, et eciam iij
from the-foundations of-the-church always we-have-had and even for-three
annis postquam suscepit abbatiam, et hanc libertatem habemus
years after he-took-up the-abbacy and this liberty we-have
in omnibus maneriis nostris ad renovacionem plegiorum. Et
in all manors our for the-renewal of-sureties and
diximus, quod pro c. solidis, quos private accipiebat de
we-said that for the-hundred shillings which privately he-took from
prefecto singulis annis, non deberemus amittere jus nostrum;
the-reeve in-each years not ought-we to-lose right our
et audacter petivimus saisinam qualem habuimus suo etiam
and boldly we-asked the-seisin such-as we-had his even
tempore. Abbas vero, quasi in arto positus quid responderet,
in-time the-abbot but as-if in a-strait placed what he-should-answer
volens nos in pace relinquere et pacifice recedere, jussit
wishing us in peace to-leave and peaceably to-depart ordered
ut oboli illi, et cetera que celerarius exigebat, ponerentur
that halfpennies those and the-rest which the-cellarer demanded be-placed
in sequestro usque ad reditum suum; et promisit quod in
in sequestration up to return his and he-promised that at
reditu suo cum consilio nostro operaretur in singulis, juste
return his with counsel our he-would-act in each-thing justly

dispositurus, et unicuique redditurus quod suum esse debet.
about-to-dispose and to-each about-to-render what his to-be ought
Hiis dictis, facta est tranquillitas, set non magna, quia
these-things said made was a-calm but not great because

Pollicitis dives quilibet esse potest.
by-promises rich anyone to-be can

36 · ROBERT OF COCKFIELD'S ACKNOWLEDGMENT

A record added to the chronicle. Robert of Cockfield acknowledges before Samson and witnesses that he has no hereditary right in Groton and Semer, granted to his father Adam for life in King Stephen's time. William of Diss, the chaplain, reads Robert's charters for his other holdings, but Robert has none for Cockfield, which he still believes hereditary by his family's long tenure.

Robertus de Kokefelda recognovit domino abbati Samsoni,
Robert of Cockfield acknowledged to-the-lord abbot Samson
multis presentibus, scilicet, magistro W. de Banham, fratre W.
many being-present namely master W of Banham brother W
de Dice, capellanis, Willelmo de Breitona, et multis aliis, se
of Diss chaplains William of Brayton and many others himself
nullum jus hereditarium habere debere in villis de Grotona et
no right hereditary to-have ought in the-towns of Groton and
Semere, quia tempore regis Stephani, pace turbata, monachi
Semer because in-the-time of-king Stephen the-peace disturbed the-monks
Sancti Ædmundi, cum consensu abbatis, concesserunt predictas
of-Saint Edmund with the-consent of-the-abbot granted the-aforesaid
ij villas Ade Cokefeldo patri suo, tenendas omnibus diebus
two towns to-Adam Cockfield father his to-be-held all days

vite sue; scilicet, Semere reddendo annuatim c solidis, et
of-life his namely Semer by-paying yearly a-hundred shillings and
Grotone faciendo annuatim unam firmam pro ea. Quod Adam
Groton by-doing yearly one farm for it because Adam
potuit defendere predictas villas contra castellanos vicinos,
could to-defend the-aforesaid towns against the-castellans neighboring
contra W. de Mildinges, contra W. de Ambli, utpote habens
against W of Milding against W of Ambli inasmuch-as having
castrum suum vicinum predictis maneriis, scilicet, castellum
castle his neighboring to-the-aforesaid manors namely the-castle
de Leleseia. Post mortem predicti Ade, concesserunt predicta
of Lindsey after the-death of-the-aforesaid Adam they-granted the-aforesaid
maneria Roberto de Kokefelda, filio ipsius Ade, dupplicata
manors to-Robert of Cockfield son of-the-same Adam doubled
censa de Semere, reddendo scilicet annuatim pro ea x libras,
the-rent of Semer by-paying namely yearly for it ten pounds
quamdiu dominus abbas et conventus vellent; set nunquam
as-long-as the-lord abbot and convent should-wish but never
cartam inde habuit, nec etiam ad terminum vite sue. Cartas
a-charter thereof he-had nor even for the-term of-life his charters
bonas habuit de omnibus tenementis que jure hereditario
good he-had of all the-holdings which by-right hereditary
tenuit de Sancto Ædmundo, quas ego Willelmus, dictus de
he-held of Saint Edmund which I William called of
Dicia, tunc temporis capellanus, legi, multis audientibus, in
Diss at-that of-time chaplain read many hearing in
presentia abbatis predicti; scilicet, de terris Leleseia, quas
the-presence of-the-abbot aforesaid namely of the-lands of-Lindsey which
Ulfricus de Leleseia tenuit in eadem villa de Sancto Ædmundo;
Ulfric of Lindsey held in the-same town of Saint Edmund
cartam abbatis et conventus de socagiis de Rutham, quas
the-charter of-the-abbot and convent of the-socages of Rougham which

domina Rohais de Kokefeldo, uxor quondam Ade, junioris,
lady Rohais of Cockfield wife once of-Adam the-younger
habet in dotem; de terris etiam quas Lenmerus progenitor suus
has in dower of the-lands also which Lenmer ancestor his
habuit in villa de Kokefeldo jure hereditario, que, tempore
had in the-town of Cockfield by-right hereditary which in-the-time
regis Stephani, per consensum Anselmi abbatis Sancti Ædmundi,
of-king Stephen by consent of-Anselm abbot of-Saint Edmund
attornate fuerunt in feodum dimidii militis, cum primo essent
turned had-been into the-fee of-half a-knight though at-first they-were
socagia Sancti Ædmundi. Cartas etiam habuit abbatis et
socages of-Saint Edmund charters also he-had of-the-abbot and
conventus sancti Ædmundi de terris, que sunt in villa Sancti
convent of-saint Edmund of the-lands which are in the-town of-Saint
Ædmundi; de terra, scilicet, Hemfridi Criketot, ubi domus
Edmund of the-land namely of-Humphrey Criketot where the-houses
domine Adelitie site quondam fuerunt. Habent cartam et
of-lady Adelicia situated once were they-have a-charter and
hereditariam, per servitium xij denariorum, magni mesuagii,
hereditary-one by the-service of-twelve pennies of-the-great messuage
ubi aula Ade de Kokefelda primi quondam sita fuit
where the-hall of-Adam of Cockfield the-first once situated was
cum berefrido ligneo, senties xx pedum in altitudine: eis
with a-belfry wooden six-times twenty feet in height to-them
confirmatum fuit hereditarie per cartam abbatis et conventus,
confirmed it-was hereditarily by charter of-the-abbot and convent
in qua carta distinguitur longitudo et latitudo ipsius platie
in which charter is-distinguished the-length and breadth of-the-very plot
et mesuagii, tenendum per servicium ij solidorum. Cartam
and messuage to-be-held by the-service of-two shillings a-charter
etiam habent hereditariam de terris, quas Robertus de
also they-have hereditary of the-lands which Robert of

Kokefelda, filius Odonis de Kokefelda, modo tenet in Bertona;
Cockfield son of-Odo of Cockfield now holds in Barton
set cartam nullam habent de villa de Kokefelda, illa scilicet
but charter none they-have of the-town of Cockfield that namely
porcione que ad victum pertinet monachorum Sancti Ædmundi.
portion which to the-food belongs of-the-monks of-Saint Edmund
Inde breve unum Regis Henrici primi, per quod mandat abbati
thereof a-writ one of-king Henry the-first by which he-bids abbot
Anselmo ut permittat Ade de Kokefelda primo, tenere in pace
Anselm that he-allow Adam of Cockfield the-first to-hold in peace
firmam de Kokefeld et alias, quamdiu plene firmas reddidit:
the-farm of Cockfield and others as-long-as fully the-farms he-paid
breve autem illud sigillatum est tantum ex una parte, formam
the-writ moreover that sealed is only on one side the-form
regiam representans, contra formam omnium brevium regalium.
royal showing against the-form of-all writs royal
Robertus tamen de Kokefelda recognovit, in presencia domini
Robert yet of Cockfield acknowledged in the-presence of-the-lord
abbatis et predictorum, se credere Kokefelde esse jus suum
abbot and of-the-aforesaid himself to-believe Cockfield to-be right his
hereditarium propter longam tenuram; quia avus suus
hereditary because-of the-long tenure because grandfather his
Lemmerus tenuit illud manerium diu ante mortem suam, et
Lemmer held that manor long before death his and
Adam primus, filius ipsius, tempore vite sue, et ipse Robertus
Adam the-first son his in-the-time of-life his and himself Robert
tota vita sua, fere lx annis; set nunquam cartam abbatis
all life his almost sixty years but never a-charter of-the-abbot
seu conventus Sancti Ædmundi de predicta terra habuerunt.
or convent of-Saint Edmund of the-aforesaid land had-they